FORMS VERSION I SERIES

Released: November, 2024



# SBIR/STTR INSTRUCTIONS FOR NIH AND OTHER PHS AGENCIES

SF424 (R&R) APPLICATION PACKAGES

Guidance developed and maintained by NIH for preparing and submitting applications via Grants.gov to NIH and other PHS agencies using the SF424 (R&R)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
B.100 - How to Use the Application Instructions	3
B.110 - Application Process	6
B.120 - Significant Changes	9
B.130 - Program Overview	12
B.200 - SF 424 (R&R) Form	17
B.210 - PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement Form	36
B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form	41
B.230 - Project/Performance Site Location(s) Form	51
B.240 - R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form	56
B.300 - R&R Budget Form	66
B.310 - R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form	85
B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form	90
B.440 - SBIR/STTR Information Form	. 109
B.500 - PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information	118
B.600 - PHS Assignment Request Form	. 153
Form Screenshots	i

# B.100 - How to Use the Application Instructions

Use these application instructions to fill out the forms that are posted in your funding opportunity.

View the <u>How to Apply</u> Video Tutorials.

# **Quick Links**

Step 1. Become familiar with the application process

Step 2. Use these instructions, together with the forms and information in the funding oppor-

tunity, to complete your application

Step 3. Choose an application instruction format

Step 4. Complete the appropriate forms

Step 5. Stay informed of policy changes and updates

Step 6. Understand what data NIH makes public

# Helpful Links

The information on the following pages may be useful in the application process

- NIH Grants & Funding Glossary
- Grants Policy Statement
- NIH Guide to Grants and Contracts
- Frequently Asked Questions

# Step 1. Become familiar with the application process.

Understanding the application process is critical to successfully submitting your application.

Use the <u>B.110 - Application Process</u> section of these instructions to learn the importance of completing required registrations before submission, how to submit and track your application, where to find page limits and formatting requirements, and more information about the application process.

# Step 2. Use these instructions, together with the forms and information found in the Notice of Funding Opportunity, to complete your application.

The Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) will include specific instructions and the forms needed for your application submission.

Remember that the NOFO instructions always supersede these application instructions.

# **Step 3. Choose an application instruction format.**

Do you know your activity code, but don't know which application instructions to use? Refer to NIH's table on <u>Determine the Correct Application Instructions for Your Activity Code</u> to identify the set of application instructions applies to your grant program.

Comprehensive Instructions	Program-Specific Instructions
Use the General (G) instructions, available in both <u>HTML</u> and <u>PDF</u> format, to complete the application forms for any type of grant program.	Take advantage of the filtered PDFs to view specific application instructions for: • <u>Research (R)</u> • <u>Career Development (K)</u> • <u>Training (T)</u> • <u>Fellowship (F)</u> • <u>Multi-project (M)</u> • <u>SBIR/STTR (B)</u>

# Step 4. Complete the appropriate forms.

Unless otherwise specified in the NOFO, follow the **standard instruction**, as well as any additional **program-specific** instructions for each form in your application.

Program-specific instructions are presented in gray call-out boxes that are color coded throughout the application instructions. Consult the <u>B.130 - Program Overview</u> section for context for program specific instructions.

# IMPORTANT: Do Not Include Personal Identifiable Information (PII) Or Protected

# Health Information (PHI) In the Application

Sensitive PII (e.g., Social Security Number, personal financial information, Alien Registration Number) and PHI (e.g., personal medical conditions) require strict handling due to the increased risk to an individual if the data is compromised. Documents containing sensitive PII or PHI must not be included in the application.

# Step 5. Stay informed of policy changes and updates.

- Refer to the <u>B.120 Significant Changes</u> section for the most recent changes to these application instructions.
- Review Notices of NIH Policy Changes since the posting of the Application Guide.

# Step 6. Understand what data NIH makes public.

Information submitted as part of the application will be used by reviewers to evaluate the scientific merit of the application and by NIH staff to make the grant award and monitor the grant after award. The exception to this is the <u>B.600 - PHS Assignment Request Form</u>, which is only seen by staff in the Division of Receipt and Referral (DRR), Center for Scientific Review (CSR). There are also specific application attachment exceptions. The 21. Cover Letter Attachment on the SF 424 R&R Form is only seen by staff in the Division of Receipt and Referral (DRR), Center for Scientific Review (CSR). The Other Plan(s) attachment containing the Data Management and Sharing (DMS) Plan is only seen by NIH staff and will not be used by reviewers to evaluate the scientific merit of the application unless data sharing is integral to the project design and specified in the NOFO.

If the application is funded, the following fields will be made available to the public through the NIH Research Portfolio Online Reporting Tool (<u>RePORTER</u>) and will become public information:

- Name of Program Director/Principal Investigator (PD/PI), to also include Project Leaders on sub-projects to multi-project projects
- PD/Pl title
- PD/PI email address
- Organizational name
- Organizational address
- Project summary/abstract
- Public health relevance statement

In addition, key elements related to ongoing funded projects will be made available to the public, including those listed in the data dictionary at <u>ExPORTER</u>. Changes to the elements made publicly available are announced through notices in the <u>NIH Guide for Grants and Contracts</u> and/or updates to the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement</u>.

# **B.110 - Application Process**

Understanding the application process is critical to successfully submitting your application. Use this section of this guide to learn the importance of completing required registrations before submission; how to submit and track your application; where to find information about page limits, formatting requirements, due dates, and submission policies; and more information about the application process. This application process information is also available on our <u>How to Apply – Application Guide</u> page.

Quick Links

Prepare to Apply and Register

Write Application

Submit

Related Resources

# Prepare to Apply and Register

#### **Systems and Roles**

Learn about the main systems involved in application submission and the role you and your colleagues play in the submission process. The main systems are <u>Grants.gov</u>, <u>eRA Commons</u>, and <u>ASSIST</u>.

#### **Register**

Determine your registration status. Organizations, organizational representatives, investigators, and others need to register in multiple federal systems in order to for you to submit a grant application. Registration can take six weeks or more to complete. Start today! See NIH's <u>Registration</u> website.

#### **Understand Funding Opportunities**

Identify the right Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) for your research and learn about key information you will find in the NOFO.

#### **Types of Applications**

Are you submitting a new, renewal, revision, or resubmission application? Learn about the different types of applications and special submission requirements.

#### **Submission Options**

Determine which system is most convenient for your application submission: NIH's ASSIST webbased application submission system, Grants.gov Workspace, or, if applicable, your organization's own submission system.

#### **Obtain Software**

Applicants must have the free Adobe Reader software, a PDF generator, and a web browser to submit an application. Learn which versions are compatible with our systems.

# Write Application

#### **Write Your Application**

Read tips for developing a strong application that helps reviewers evaluate its science and merit.

#### **Develop Your Budget**

Learn about the kinds of costs you may include in your budget submission, the difference between modular and detailed budgets, and more about how to develop your budget.

#### **Format Attachments**

Follow these requirements for preparing the documents you attach to your application. Requirements include criteria for the PDF files, fonts, margins, headers and footers, paper size, citations, formatting pages, use of hyperlinks and URLs, etc.

#### **Rules for Text Fields**

Learn the rules for form text fields – allowable characters, cutting and pasting, character limits, and formatting.

#### Page Limits

Follow the page limits specified in this table for your specific grant program, unless otherwise specified in the NOFO.

#### **Data Tables**

Find instructions, blank data tables, and samples to use with institutional research training applications.

#### **Reference Letters**

Some types of programs, such as fellowships and some career development awards, require the submission of reference letters by the referee. Learn about selecting a referee and find instructions for submission.

#### **Biosketches**

Biosketches are required in both competing applications and progress reports. Find instructions, blank format pages, limitation on use of hyperlinks and URLs, and sample biosketches.

# Submit

#### Submit, Track and View

Learn how to submit your application, and about your responsibility for tracking your application and viewing the application image in the eRA Commons before the application deadline. If you can't view your application in eRA Commons, we can't review it.

#### **How We Check for Completeness**

Your application will be checked at Grants.gov, by eRA systems, and by federal staff before it is referred for review.

#### **Changed/Corrected Applications**

You will need to submit a changed/corrected application to correct issues that either you or our systems find with your application. Learn how and when you may submit a changed/corrected application.

#### **Related Resources**

#### **Due Dates and Policies**

#### **Due Dates**

View standard due dates for competing applications. The NOFO will identify whether to follow standard due dates or whether to follow an alternative due date.

#### **Submission Policies**

Learn the nuances of application submission policies, including when late applications might be allowed, what to do if due dates fall on a weekend or holiday, whether we allow post-submission materials, how to document system issues, the rules around resubmission applications, etc.

#### **Dealing with System Issues**

Are you experiencing system issues with ASSIST, Grants.gov, System for Award Management (SAM), or the eRA Commons that you believe threaten your ability to submit on time? NIH will not penalize applicants who experience confirmed issues with federal systems that are beyond their control. You must report the problem before the submission deadline.

#### **After Submission**

#### **Receipt and Referral**

Understand how and when applications are given an application identification number and assigned to a review group and an NIH Institute or Center (IC) for possible funding.

#### **Peer Review**

Learn about our two phase peer review process, including initial peer review, Council review, review criteria, scoring, and summary statements.

#### **Pre-award Process**

Learn what happens between peer review and award for applications that have been deemed highly meritorious in the scientific peer review process. Be ready: if you received a great score in peer review, you'll have to submit Just-in-Time information.

#### Post award Monitoring and Reporting

If you receive a grant from the NIH, you will need a lot of information to be a successful steward of federal funds. This page provides a brief overview of recipient monitoring and reporting requirements.

#### Resources

#### **Annotated Form Sets**

These handy documents are a great visual resource for understanding many of the validation checks we will run against your submitted application.

#### **Contacting NIH Staff**

NIH staff is here to help. We strongly encourage NIH applicants and recipients to communicate with us throughout the grant life cycle. Understanding the roles of NIH staff can help you contact the right person at each phase of the application and award process.

#### **Contacting Staff at Other PHS Agencies**

Applicants are strongly encouraged to communicate with agency staff throughout the entire application review and awards process.

**Systems** 

<u>ASSIST</u>

eRA Commons

**Grants.gov** 

#### **Information Collection**

#### **Authorization**

The PHS Act establishes the authority with which NIH and other PHS agencies award grants and collect information related to grant awards.

#### Paperwork Burden

The paperwork burden provides the estimated time for completing a grant application.

#### **Collection of Personal Demographic Data**

NIH collects personal data through the eRA Commons Personal Profile. The data is confidential and is maintained under the Privacy Act record system.

# B.120 - Significant Changes

The Application Instructions are updated and released 2-3 times per year as needed. Additionally, minor revisions may be made outside of these releases.

This section details all significant changes and revisions made to the instructions since the last major release.

Within the instructions, new instructions will be marked with this symbol.

In the web version, use your mouse to hover over the icon to read an explanation of the change.

In a PDF version, this symbol will be visible but will not display hover text. For more information, see the explanation in the Significant Changes section below.

# **Release Notes - November, 2024**

#### How to Use the Application Instructions

• Minor text updates throughout to align with terminology in 2 CFR 200.

# SF-424 Research and Related (R&R) Form Changes

#### Senior Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form

• Removed instructions for D. Scholastic Performance in the "Instructions for a Biographical Sketch."

#### **Forms-I Changes**

FORMS-I application packages incorporate the latest versions of the PHS forms managed by NIH (OMB Number: 0925-0001 and 0925-0770, Expiration Date: 01/31/2026). OMB approval for FORMS-I changes are underway and the updated expiration dates will be provided and incorporated once they are finalized.

#### PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement Form

• Updated "Change of Investigator/Change of Organization" Section label.

#### PHS 398 Research Training Plan Form

- Added new item 3. Recruitment Plan to Enhance Diversity in the "Training Program Plan" Section. Moved instructions for the Recruitment Plan to Enhance Diversity from the 2. Program Plan to the new item 3. Updated instructions for the 2. Program Plan throughout.
- Updated instructions for the "Program Overview" section of the 7. Progress Report (for Renewal Applications) and added instructions for Renewal Applications to the 5. Plan for Instruction in Methods for Enhancing Reproducibility.
- Renumbered form fields.

#### **PHS Fellowship Supplemental Form**

• Renamed "Candidate Section" (formerly "Fellowship Applicant Section") and item 2. Goals, Preparedness, and Potential (formerly 2. Applicant's Background and Goals for Fellowship Training). Updated instructions. Renamed "Candidate Section" (formerly "Fellowship Applicant Section") and item 2. Goals, Preparedness, and Potential (formerly 2. Applicant's Background and Goals for Fellowship Training). Updated instructions.

- Streamlined and Consolidated items in the "Research Training Plan" Section and removed the former 5. Respective Contributions and 6. Selection of Sponsor and Organization. Relabeled items within section and updated instructions as follows:
  - Training Activities and Timeline
  - Research Training Project Specific Aims
  - Research Training Project Strategy
- Streamlined and Consolidated items in the former "Sponsor(s), Collaborator(s), and Consultant(s) Section" and "Organizational Environment and Commitment to Training Section" and combined under the "Commitment to Candidate, Mentoring, and Training Environment" Section and removed the former 9. Sponsor and Co-Sponsor Statements and 11. Description of Organizational Environment and Commitment to Training. Relabeled items within section and updated instructions as follows:
  - Sponsor(s) Commitment
  - Letters of Support from Collaborators, Contributors and Consultants
  - Description of Candidate's Contribution to Program Goals.
- Updated 26, Childcare Costs to reflect changes in amount of childcare cost support available and new eligibility for F99 awards.
- Renumbered form fields

#### **PHS Assignment Request Form**

- Reduced data entry redundancy on the form by removing the "Funding Opportunity Number" and "Funding Opportunity Title" fields.
- Reordered "List individuals who should not review your application and why" and "Identify scientific areas of expertise needed to review your application" fields.

#### **Form Screenshots**

• Updated form screenshots.

# B.130 - Program Overview

# Quick Links

Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) and Small Business Technology Transfer (STTR).

# Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) and Small Business Technology Transfer (STTR)

The Small Business Programs, Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) and Small Business Technology Transfer (STTR), are known as America's Seed Fund because they provide U. S. small businesses with over \$1 billion each year in non-dilutive funding for early-stage healthcare product development. These programs support U.S.-owned and operated small businesses to engage in research and development activities to develop innovative technologies that have a strong potential for commercialization and patient impact. HHS focuses on a wide variety of highimpact technologies including drugs, biologics, medical devices, diagnostics, digital health products, and research tools.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

Additional SBIR/STTR instructions will be denoted by a gray call-out box with purple color coding and with the heading "Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR" throughout these application instructions.

#### New to SBIR/STTR?

View our <u>SBIR/STTR How to Apply Instructions</u> page.

View the Understanding SBIR / STTR description page.

Confirm Small Business Eligibility Criteria.

#### Develop an Innovative Research and Development Proposal with Commercial Potential

Determine which SBIR/STTR funding opportunity is most appropriate for your idea. The general Omnibus SBIR/STTR solicitations allow researchers to submit their own ideas to NIH, Center for Disease Control (CDC), and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). <u>Specific SBIR/STTR Funding</u> <u>Opportunities</u> solicit proposal that address targeted research areas of special interest. Before starting the application process, you should speak with an HHS SBIR/STTR representative, usually referred to as Program Officials, to get feedback on the programmatic fit of your project. If you are unsure of who to contact, you can email SEED (Small business Education and Entrepreneurial Development) at <u>SEEDinfo@nih.gov</u>.

#### **Required Registrations**

The registration process may take 6 – 8 weeks, so it is important to start early. Learn about the <u>registration process</u>, including the <u>SBA Company Registration</u>, which is unique to SBIR/STTR applicants. Small businesses are encouraged to submit via <u>ASSIST</u>.

#### Phased Program:

Both the SBIR and STTR programs are organized in two phases of government funding:

- Phase I: Supporting Feasibility and Proof of Concept; and
- **Phase II:** Supporting Research and Development.

An expectation of the SBIR and STTR programs is that award recipients will use internal resources, or additional follow-on funding from the private sector, to move the product or service developed through their Phase II award into the marketplace. While not a Phase I or II, The Commercialization Readiness Pilot (CRP) program uses SBIR funding to provide additional support to advance products toward commercialization. CRP applicants must comply with SBIR eligibility requirements and follow all SBIR Phase II application instructions.

Application Type	Definition	Participating HHS Component	Commercialization Plan Requirement
Phase I	Focuses on the feasibility, technical merit, and com- mercial potential of the pro- ject.	NIH, CDC*, FDA*	No
Fast-Track	Phase I and Phase II sub- mitted and reviewed in one application. The Fast-Track mechanism can minimize the funding gap between phases but requires a fully developed Phase II applic- ation/plan at the time of submission.	NIH	Yes
Direct Phase II (SBIR Only)	Small businesses that have already demonstrated sci- entific and technical merit and feasibility but have not received a Phase I SBIR or STTR for that project can apply for a Direct to Phase II. Small businesses can sub- mit a Direct to Phase II application regardless of the funding source for the proof of principle work on which the proposed Phase II research is based. However, small businesses that are eli- gible to submit Phase II applications for projects that were supported with a Phase I SBIR or STTR award are required to submit the	NIH	Yes

The table below summarizes the types of SBIR/STTR applications.

Application Type	Definition	Participating HHS Component	Commercialization Plan Requirement
	regular Phase II application.		
Phase II	Continues the research and development efforts ini- tiated in Phase I. A small business can apply for a Phase II award once the Phase I milestones have been reached, even if that occurs before the end of the Phase I award. Applications for a Phase II award may be submitted up to six receipt dates after the Phase I budget period expires. Only one Phase II award is allowed for each project supported by a Phase I award.	NIH, CDC*, FDA*	Yes
Phase IIB	For projects that require extraordinary time and effort beyond the Phase II to achieve com- mercialization *Must have received a Phase II to apply*	NIH	Yes
Commercialization Read- iness (CRP) Pilot Program	Provides Phase II and Phase IIB recipients with technical assistance and/or funding for late stage development. The CRP may fund com- mercialization activities that are not typically supported through SBIR/STTR Phase II or Phase IIB awards. *Must have Phase II or IIB to apply*	NIH, CDC	Yes

\* CDC and FDA participate in SBIR only.

The current budget guidelines for the SBIR and STTR programs can be found in the Omnibus SBIR/STTR solicitations. The budget guidelines are the same for both programs, but individual NIH Institutes and Centers can set their own budget limits and <u>Specific SBIR/STTR Funding</u> <u>Opportunities</u> may have their own budgetary guidance. The NIH recognizes that some biomedical innovations require funding levels above the award guidelines to reach the marketplace. For those topics, the NIH has a waiver from the Small Business Administration (SBA) to allow larger awards. The list of approved topics can be found on the <u>SBIR and STTR Funding Opportunities page</u>. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact program officials prior to submitting any application in excess of the total award amounts listed in the solicitation. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact prior to submitting any application in excess of the

guidelines and early in the application planning process. In all cases, applicants should propose a budget that is reasonable and appropriate for completion of the research project. Not all Institutes or Centers offer Phase IIB or CRP awards and allowable budgets may vary. For a full listing of those Institutes or Centers that accept Phase IIBs or CRPs, see the <u>Omnibus Solicitation program</u> <u>Descriptions and Research Topics document</u>.

#### Disclosure Requirements Regarding Ties to Foreign Countries

Effective for competing applications submitted on or after September 5, 2023, applicants will be required to disclose all funded and unfunded relationships with foreign countries, using the **Required Disclosures of Foreign Affiliations or Relationships to Foreign Countries form**, (referred to hereafter as the SBIR STTR Foreign Disclosure Form) for all owners and covered individuals.

Upon request, applicants will submit the completed SBIR STTR Foreign Disclosure Form via the Just-In-Time (JIT) process described in the NIH GPS section 2.5.1 Just-in-Time Procedures. The SBIR STTR Foreign Disclosure Form and any additional agency-specific information must be submitted electronically using the Just-in-Time feature in the eRA Commons. Applicants must continue to comply with NIH Other Support disclosure requirements as provided in Section 2.5.1. SBC applicants applying to CDC and FDA will follow each agency's policies for submitting additional documents during the pre-award process. Applicants may be required to provide similar information on the SBIR STTR Foreign Disclosure Form that is also submitted as a part of the other support reporting for senior/key personnel identified in the application. Applicants that do not submit the completed SBIR STTR Foreign Disclosure Form during the JIT process will not be considered for funding.

# Denial of Awards

Applicants are encouraged to consider whether their entity's relationships with <u>foreign countries</u> <u>of concern</u> will pose a security risk. Prior to issuing an award, NIH, CDC, and FDA will determine whether the SBC submitting the application:

- has an owner or covered individual that is party to a malign foreign talent recruitment program;
- has a business entity, parent company, or subsidiary located in the People's Republic of China or another foreign country of concern; or
- has an owner or covered individual that has a foreign affiliation with a research institution located in the People's Republic of China or another foreign country of concern.

A finding of foreign involvement with countries of concern will not necessarily disqualify an applicant. NIH, CDC, and FDA will provide SBC applicants the opportunity to address any identified security risks prior to award. Final award determinations will be based on whether the applicant's involvement falls within any of the following risk criteria, per the Act:

- interfere with the capacity for activities supported by NIH, CDC, or FDA to be carried out;
- create duplication with activities supported by NIH, CDC, or FDA;
- present concerns about conflicts of interest;
- were not appropriately disclosed to NIH, CDC, or FDA;
- violate Federal law or terms and conditions of NIH, CDC, or FDA; or
- pose a risk to national security.

NIH, CDC, and FDA will not issue an award under the SBIR/STTR program if the covered relationship with a foreign country of concern identified in this guidance is determined to fall under any of the criteria provided above, and the risk cannot be resolved.

# B.200 - SF 424 (R&R) Form

The SF 424 (R&R) Form is used in all grant applications. This form collects information including type of submission, applicant information, type of applicant, and proposed project dates.

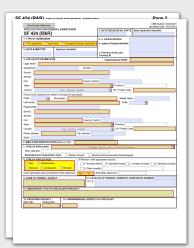
Service View larger image

# **Quick Links**

1. Type of Submission

2. Date Submitted and Applicant Identifier

- 3. Date Received by State and State Application Identifier
- 4a. Federal Identifier
- 4b. Agency Routing Identifier
- 4c. Previous Grants.gov Tracking ID
- **5. Applicant Information**
- 6. Employer Identification
- 7. Type of Applicant
- 8. Type of Application
- 9. Name of Federal Agency
- 10. Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number and Title
- 11. Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project
- 12. Proposed Project
- 13. Congressional District of Applicant
- 14. Project Director/Principal Investigator Contact Information
- 15. Estimated Project Funding
- 16. Is Application Subject to Review by State Executive Order 12372 Process?
- 17. Certification
- 18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or Other Explanatory Documentation
- 19. Authorized Representative
- 20. Pre-application
- 21. Cover Letter Attachment



# 1. Type of Submission

This field is required. Check one of the "Type of Submission" boxes:

#### **Pre-application:**

The pre-application option is not used by NIH or other PHS agencies unless specifically noted in a Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO).

#### **Application:**

An "Application" is a request for financial support of a project or activity submitted on specified forms and in accordance with NIH instructions. (See NIH <u>Types of Applications</u> for an explanation of the types of applications).

#### **Changed/Corrected Application:**

Check this box if you are correcting either system validation errors or application assembly problems that occurred during the submission process. Changed/corrected applications must be submitted before the application due date.

When you submit a changed/corrected application, follow these guidelines:

- After submission of an application, there is a two-day application viewing window. Prior to the due date, you may submit a changed/corrected application. Submitting a changed/corrected application will replace the previous submission and remove the previous submission from consideration.
- If you check the "Changed/Corrected Application" box, then "Field 4.c Previous Grants.gov Tracking ID" is required.
- Do not use the "Changed/Corrected Application" box to denote a resubmission application. Resubmission applications will be indicated in "Field 8. Type of Application." See NIH Glossary for the definition of <u>Resubmission</u>.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**SBIR/STTR Phase II, Phase IIB and CRP Applications:** To maintain eligibility to seek Phase II, Phase IIB, or CRP support for a specific project, recipients should submit within the first six due dates following the expiration of their budget period.

# 2. Date Submitted and Applicant Identifier

The "Date Submitted" field will auto-populate upon application submission.

Fill in the "Applicant Identifier" field, if applicable. The Applicant Identifier is reserved for applicant use, not the federal agency to which the application is being submitted.

# 3. Date Received by State and State Application Identifier

Skip the "Date Received by State" and "State Application Identifier" fields.

# 4.a. Federal Identifier

New Applications without Pre-application: Leave this field blank.

**New Applications following Pre-application:** Enter the agency-assigned pre-application number.

**Resubmission, Renewal, and Revision Applications:** The Federal Identifier is required. Include only the IC and serial number of the previously assigned application / award number (e.g., use CA987654 from 1R01CA987654-01A1).

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

When submitting a Phase II application, enter the Phase I SBIR/STTR grant number in this field. When submitting a Phase IIB or CRP application, enter the Phase II SBIR/STTR grant number in this field.

NIH SBIR Contract recipients: When submitting a Phase II, Phase IIB, or CRP grant application connected to a Phase I or Phase II contract, the applicant should submit a New application (as opposed to a Renewal) with a predetermined 'alternative' Grant Number used for the Federal Identifier. The Federal Identifier will be the awarding IC code, followed by six 0s. For example, if the applicant would like for NHLBI to be the awarding institute, they'd enter HL000000. It is critically important for the applicant to inform the appropriate NIH SBIR/STTR Program Manager before they apply. The applicant should also include a cover letter indicating that the application is a Phase II or Phase IIB, and that the Phase I was from an NIH SBIR contract.

For more information on applying for SBIR/STTR Phase II, Phase IIB or CRP awards, see the following link, and the SBIR / STTR <u>Frequently Asked Questions</u>.

#### 4.b. Agency Routing Identifier

Skip the "Agency Routing Identifier" field unless otherwise specified in the NOFO or notice in the NIH Guide for Grants & Contracts.

Applications in response to a NIH Notice of Special Interest require the notice number (e.g., NOT-IC-FY-XXX) to be entered into this field in order to assign and track applications and awards for the described initiative.

#### 4.c. Previous Grants.gov Tracking ID

The "Previous Grants.gov Tracking ID" field is required if you checked the "Changed/Corrected Application" box in "Field 1. Type of Submission." A Tracking ID number is of the form, for example, GRANT12345678.

# 5. Applicant Information

The "Applicant Information" fields reflect information for the applicant organization, not a specific individual.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

The small business is always the applicant organization for an SBIR or STTR award (e.g., ABC Incorporated).

The small business must be located in the United States.

#### **Unique Entity Identifier (UEI):**

This field is required.

Enter the UEI of the applicant organization.

This UEI must match the number entered in the eRA Commons Organizational Profile (IPF) for the applicant organization. The applicant's Authorized Organization Representative (AOR) is encouraged to confirm that a UEI has been entered into the eRA Commons IPF prior to application submission. The same UEI should be used in the eRA Commons IPF, Grants.gov, System for Award Management (SAM) registration, and in the UEI field in the application.

If your organization does not already have a UEI, you will need to go to the System for Award Management (SAM.gov) to register and obtain a UEI.

#### Legal Name:

Enter the legal name of the organization.

#### **Department:**

Enter the name of the primary organizational department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the organization.

#### **Division**:

Enter the name of the primary organizational division, office, major subdivision, or equivalent level within the organization.

### Street1:

This field is required. Enter the first line of the street address for the applicant organization.

#### Street2:

Enter the second line of the street address for the applicant organization.

#### City:

This field is required. Enter the city for the address of the applicant organization.

#### **County/Parish**:

Enter the county/parish for the address of the applicant organization.

#### State:

This field is required if the applicant organization is located in the United States or its territories. Enter the state or territory where the applicant organization is located.

#### **Province:**

If "Country" is Canada, enter the province of the applicant organization; otherwise, skip the "Province" field.

#### **Country:**

This field is required. Select the country for the address of the applicant organization.

#### **ZIP/Postal Code:**

The ZIP+4 is required if the applicant organization is located in the United States. Otherwise, the postal code is optional. Enter the ZIP+4 (nine-digit postal code) or postal code of the applicant organization.

#### Person to be contacted on matters involving this application

This information is for the administrative contact (e.g., AOR or business official), not the PD/PI. This person is the individual to be notified if additional information is needed and/or if an award is made.

#### **Prefix:**

Enter or select the prefix, if applicable, for the name of the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### First Name:

This field is required. Enter the first (given) name of the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### Middle Name:

Enter the middle name of the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### Last Name:

This field is required. Enter the last (family) name of the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### Suffix:

Enter or select the suffix, if applicable, for the name of the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### **Position/Title:**

Enter the position/title for the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### Street1:

This field is required. Enter the first line of the street address for the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### Street2:

Enter the second line of the street address for the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### City:

This field is required. Enter the city for the address of the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### **County/Parish**:

Enter the county/parish for the address of the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### State:

This field is required if the person to contact on matters related to this application is located in the United States or its Territories. Enter the state or territory where the person to contact on matters related to this application is located.

#### **Province:**

If "Country" is Canada, enter the province for the person to contact on matters related to this application; otherwise, skip the "Province" field.

#### **Country:**

Select the country for the address of the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### ZIP/Postal Code:

The ZIP+4 is required if the person to contact on matters related to this application is in the United States. Otherwise, the postal code is optional. Enter the ZIP+4 (nine-digit postal code) or postal code of the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### **Phone Number:**

This field is required. Enter the daytime phone number for the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### Fax Number:

Enter the fax number for the person to contact on matters related to this application.

#### E-mail:

Enter the e-mail address for the person to contact on matters related to this application. Only one e-mail address is allowed, but it may be a distribution list.

# 6. Employer Identification

This field is required.

Enter either the organization's Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) or Employer Identification Number (EIN) as assigned by the Internal Revenue Service. If your organization is not in the United States, enter 44-4444444. Your EIN may be 12 digits (e.g., Payment Management System (PMS) Entity Identification Number), and if this is the case, enter all 12 digits.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

The small business must be located in the United States or a U.S. territory.

# 7. Type of Applicant

This field is required.

In the first field under "7. Type of Applicant," enter the appropriate applicant type. If your applicant type is not specified (e.g., for eligible Agencies of the Federal Government), select "X: Other (specify)," and indicate the name (e.g., the appropriate federal agency) in the space below.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

Select "R. Small Business."

The applicant organization must certify (through Just-in-Time pre-award procedures) that it will qualify as a small business at the time of award.

#### **Other (Specify):**

Complete only if "X. Other (specify)" is selected as the "Type of Applicant."

#### Women Owned:

Do not use the "Women Owned" checkbox.

#### Socially and Economically Disadvantaged:

Do not use the "Socially and Economically Disadvantaged" checkbox.

**Note:** NIH, CDC, and FDA use the Business Type information provided in the System for Award Management entity record for the applicant organization, rather than the "Woman Owned" and "Socially and Economically Disadvantaged" checkboxes, to determine the small business organization type. For more information, see the NIH Guide Notice on <u>Small Business Organization</u> <u>Type Information Pulled from System for Award Management Record Rather than Grant</u> <u>Application Form</u>.

# 8. Type of Application

This field is required.

Select the type of application. Check only one application type. Use the following list of existing definitions to determine what application type you have. For more information, see NIH <u>Types of Applications for descriptions</u>

- New. Check this option when submitting an application for the first time or in accordance with other submission policies. See the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.7.4</u>: <u>Submission of Resubmission Application</u>.
- **Resubmission.** Check this option when submitting a revised (altered or corrected) or amended application. See also the NIH <u>Application Submission Policies</u>. If your application is both a "New/Revision/Renewal" and a "Resubmission," check only the "Resubmission" box.
- **Renewal.** Check this option if you are requesting additional funding for a period subsequent to that provided by a current award. A renewal application competes with all other applications and must be developed as fully as if the applicant were applying for the first time.
- Continuation. The box for "Continuation" is used only for specific NOFOs.
- Revision. Check this option for competing revisions and non-competing administrative supplements. For more information on competing revisions, see NIH <u>Competing</u>
   <u>Revisions</u>. For more information on administrative supplements, see NIH <u>Administrative</u>
   <u>Supplements</u>.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

Small Business Program Phases and Their Associated Application Types Phase I: New/Resubmission Phase II: Renewal/Resubmission. Phase II applications should not be listed as "New" unless they are Direct to Phase II applications. Only one Phase II application may be awarded for a specific project supported by a Phase I award

Fast-Track: New/Resubmission

Direct to Phase II (SBIR Only): New/Resubmission. Direct to Phase II awards should be submitted as "New" applications and not continuations of Phase I SBIR or STTR projects. Small businesses that are eligible to submit Phase II applications for projects that were supported with a Phase I SBIR or STTR award are expected to submit the regular Phase II application as a "Renewal" application based on the awarded Phase I SBIR or STTR project.

Phase IIB: Renewal/Resubmission

Commercialization Readiness Pilot (CRP) Program: New/Renewal/Resubmission. The "New" application designation utilized by the CRP PAR program announcements allows active Phase II grants or contracts to receive a CRP concurrently with their active award. This does not allow for a "New" CRP application after an unsuccessful resubmission of a CRP application.

For more information about SBIR/STTR application types, see the SBIR/STTR Frequently Asked Questions.

#### If Revision, mark appropriate box(es).

You may select more than one.

- A. Increase Award
- B. Decrease Award
- C. Increase Duration
- D. Decrease Duration
- E. Other (specify)

If "E. Other (specify)" is selected, specify in the space provided.

The boxes for options B, C, D, and E will generally not be used and should not be selected unless specifically addressed in a particular NOFO.

#### Is this application being submitted to other agencies? What Other Agencies?

In the field "Is this application being submitted to other agencies?" check "Yes" if one or more of the specific aims submitted in your application is also contained in a similar, identical, or essentially identical application submitted to another federal agency.

Otherwise, check "No."

If you checked "Yes," indicate the agency or agencies to which the application has been submitted.

# 9. Name of Federal Agency

The "Name of Federal Agency" field is pre-populated from the opportunity package and reflects the agency from which assistance is being requested with this application.

# **10. Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number and Title**

This field is pre-populated from the opportunity package and reflects the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number of the program under which assistance is requested.

This field may be blank if you are applying to an opportunity that references multiple CFDA numbers. When this field is blank, leave it blank. The appropriate CFDA number will be automatically assigned by the agency once the application is assigned to the appropriate awarding component.

Note: CFDA is equivalent to the Assistance Listing Number (ALN). The application forms and instructions will be updated in the future to align with this updated terminology.

# **11. Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project**

This field is required.

Enter a brief descriptive title of the project.

The descriptive title is limited to 200 characters, including spaces and punctuation.

**New Applications:** You must have a title different than any other NIH or other PHS Agency project submitted for the same application due date with the same Project Director/Principal Investigator (PD/PI).

**Resubmission or Renewal Applications**: You should normally have the same title as the previous grant or application; however, if the specific aims of the project have significantly changed, choose a new title.

**Revision Applications:** You must have the same title as the currently funded grant.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

An SBIR/STTR Phase II application should have the same title as the previously awarded Phase I grant.

# **12. Proposed Project**

#### Start Date:

This field is required. Enter the proposed start date of the project. The start date is an estimate, and is typically at least nine months after application submission. The project period should not exceed what is allowed in the NOFO.

#### **Ending Date:**

This field is required. Enter the proposed ending date of the project.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**Phase I:** SBIR and STTR Phase I awards typically last for 6-12 months and generally do not exceed two years.

**Phase II and Commercialization Readiness Pilot (CRP):** Both SBIR and STTR Phase II awards typically last for two years and generally do not exceed three years. Applicants are encouraged to propose a project duration that is reasonable and appropriate for completion of the research project.

# **13. Congressional District of Applicant**

Enter the Congressional District as follows: a 2-character state abbreviation, a hyphen, and a 3-character district number. Examples: CA-005 for California's 5th district, VA-008 for Virginia's 8th district.

If outside the United States, enter 00-000.

For States and U.S. Territories with only a single congressional district, enter "001" for the district number.

For jurisdictions with no representative, enter "099."

For jurisdictions with a nonvoting delegate, enter "098" for the district number. Example: DC-098 or PR-098.

**If you do not know your Congressional District:** Go to <u>The United States House of</u> <u>Representatives</u> website and search for your Congressional District by entering your ZIP+4. If you do not know your ZIP+4, look it up on the <u>USPS Look Up Zip Code</u> website.

#### 14. Project Director/Principal Investigator Contact Information

This information is for the PD/PI. The PD/PI is the individual responsible for the overall scientific and technical direction of the project.

In the eRA Commons profile, the person listed here in "14. Project Director/Principal Investigator Contact Information" must be affiliated with the applicant organization entered in "5. Applicant Information." If you are proposing research at an institute other than the one you are currently at, do not create a separate Commons account with the proposed applicant organization. For additional information on creating affiliations for users in the eRA Commons, see <u>eRA Account</u> Management System's Online Help.

If submitting an application reflecting multiple PD/PIs, the individual listed here as the Contact PD/PI in "14. Project Director/Principal Investigator Contact Information" will be the first PD/PI listed in B.240 - R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form.

See <u>B.240 - R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form</u> for additional instructions for multiple PD/PIs. To avoid potential errors and delays in processing, ensure that the information provided in this section is identical to the PD/PI profile information contained in the eRA Commons.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**For Single PD / PI Applications:** Name the one person responsible to the applicant small business for the scientific and technical direction of the project in the "14. PD/PI Contact Information" section.

**For Multiple PD / PI Applications:** Name the contact PD/PI here in "14. PD/PI Contact Information." The Contact PD/PI (as designated here in "14. PD/PI Contact Information") must be listed first in the <u>B.240 - R&R Senior/Key Person Profile</u> (Expanded) Form and must be affiliated with the applicant organization in the PD/PI's eRA Commons profile.

NIH and PHS staff conduct official business only with the named PD/PIs and organizational / institutional officials listed on the application.

A revision / supplemental application must have the same contact PD/PI as the currently funded grant.

#### **SBIR**

**Phase I, Phase II, and CRP:** The primary employment of the PD/PI must be with the small business at the time of award and during the conduct of the proposed project. Primary employment means that more than one half (greater than 50%) of the PD/PI's time is spent in the employ of the small business. Primary employment with a small business precludes full-time employment at another organization.

**Phase I, Phase II, and CRP Multiple PD / PI applications:** The PD/PI listed here in "14. PD/PI Contact Information" must be affiliated with the applicant small business organization submitting the application and will serve as the contact PD/PI. The primary employment of the "Contact PD/PI" must be with the small business at the time of award and during the conduct of the proposed project.

**PD / PI Definition:** As defined in 42 CFR 52, the PD/PI(s) is or are the "...individual(s) judged by the applicant organization to have the appropriate level of authority and responsibility to direct the project or program supported by the grant and who is or are responsible for the scientific and technical direction of the project." When the proposed PD/PI clearly does not have sufficient qualifications to assume this role, the application is not likely to receive a favorable evaluation.

**Verification of PD / PI Eligibility:** The awarding component will require documentation to verify the eligibility of the PD/PI, if at the time of submission of the application, the PD/PI meets any of the following criteria:

- is a less-than-full-time employee of the small business;
- is concurrently employed by another organization;
- gives the appearance of being concurrently employed by another organization, whether for a paid or unpaid position.

If the PD/PI is employed or appears to be employed by an organization other than the applicant organization in any capacity (such as Research Fellow, Consultant, Adjunct Professor, Clinical Professor, Clinical Research Professor, or Associate), a letter must be provided by each employing organization confirming that, if an SBIR grant is awarded to the applicant small business, the PD/PI is or will become a lessthan-half-time employee of such organization and will remain so for the duration of the SBIR project. If the PD/PI is employed by a university, such a letter must be provided by the Dean's office or equivalent; for other organizations, the letter must be signed by a corporate official.

This requirement applies also to those individuals engaged currently as the PD/PI on an active SBIR project. All current employment and all other appointments of the PD/PI must be identified in his or her "Biographical Sketch" required as part of the application. Be certain that correct beginning and ending dates are indicated for each employment record listed.

#### STTR

**Phase I and Phase II:** The primary employment of the principal investigator must be with the small business or the research institution at the time of award and during the conduct of the proposed project. Primary employment means that more than one half (greater than 50%) of the PD/PI's time is spent in the employ of the small business or the research institution. Primary employment with a small business or research institution precludes full-time employment at another organization. A small business may replace the principal investigator on an STTR Phase I or Phase II award, subject to approval in writing by the Funding Agreement Officer. For purposes of the STTR Program, personnel obtained through a Professional Employer Organization or other similar personnel leasing company may be considered employees of the recipient. This is consistent with the Small Business Administration (SBA) size regulations, 13 CFR 121.106—Small Business Size Regulations.

**For Multiple PD / PI Applications:** The PD/PI listed here in "14. PD/PI Contact Information" must be affiliated with the applicant small business submitting the application and will serve as the Contact PD/PI. The Contact PD/PI may be from either the small business or the single partnering research institution.

**Note:** The Contact PD/PI must have a formal appointment with or commitment to the small business, which must be in the form of an official relationship between the parties, but need not include a salary or other form of remuneration.

**PD / PI Eligibility:** The PD/PI must commit a minimum of 10% (1.2 calendar months) effort to the project and must have a formal appointment with or commitment to the applicant small business, which is characterized by an official relationship between the small business and that individual. Such a relationship does not necessarily involve a salary or other form of remuneration. In all cases, however, the PD/PI's official relationship with the recipient must entail sufficient opportunity for the PD/PI to carry out his or her responsibilities for the overall scientific and technical direction of the project. Although documentation (e.g., consortium and contractual arrangements) describing the official relationship of the PD/PI with the applicant small business should NOT be submitted with the grant application, a copy must be furnished upon the request of the NIH awarding component.

Following is guidance for such documentation (describing the official relationship of the PD/PI with the applicant small business), which is required prior to award. The letter should be prepared on the letterhead of the independent PD/PI and addressed to the small business. One page is recommended. At a minimum, the letter should (1) verify the PD/PI's commitment to the project; (2) refer to the specific project by name; and (3) specify what assets or services the PI will contribute (e.g. expertise, number of hours/percent effort) as well as the PD/PI's remuneration. The letter should also indicate that the PD/PI and the small business have reached an agreement on proprietary interests (e.g., intellectual property).

Signatures of the authorized organization representative (AOR or signing official) for the applicant organization on the Authorized Representative section and the signature of the duly authorized representative of the research institution certifies, among other things, that the PD/PI has a formal relationship with / commitment to the small business when the PD/PI is an employee of the Research Institute.

The following are examples of situations describing the official relationship of the PD/PI with the applicant small business organization:

- PD/PI with a full-time, university appointment may also have appointments with other organizations (with or without salary) and still appropriately consider his or her commitment to the university to be "full-time," consistent with the personnel policies and procedures of the university applied on a routine basis. The PD/PI's commitment to the university and other organizations (including the applicant small business) cannot exceed 100% of his or her total professional effort.
- PD/PI with a full-time, 12-month appointment with an small business would be considered to have a commitment to the applicant organization of 100% of his or her total professional effort.
- PD/PI who has a part-time appointment with an small business and has concurrent commitments or appointments with organizations in addition to the small business concern would deem each commitment as a portion of 100% of his or her total professional effort.

As responsible stewards of funds, the NIH is concerned that the PD/PI has the time available to carry out the proposed STTR research activities. Therefore, it should be clear in the application that the time proposed for the PD/PI on a particular project is reasonable and it should be clear that the PD/PI has sufficient time (minimum 10% effort, which is 1.2 calendar months) from among his or her total professional commitments to devote to this project.

#### **Prefix:**

Enter or select the prefix, if applicable, for the name of the PD/PI.

#### **First Name:**

This field is required. Enter the first (given) name of the PD/PI.

#### Middle Name:

Enter the middle name of the PD/PI.

#### Last Name:

This field is required. Enter the last (family) name of the PD/PI.

#### Suffix:

Enter or select the suffix, if applicable, for the PD/PI. Do not use this field to record degrees (e.g., Ph.D. or M.D.). Degrees for the PD/PI are requested separately in the R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form.

#### **Position/Title:**

Enter the position/title of the PD/PI.

#### **Organization Name:**

This field is required. This field may be pre-populated from the applicant information section in this form.

#### **Department:**

Enter the name of primary organizational department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the organization of the PD/PI.

#### **Division**:

Enter the name of primary organizational division, office, major subdivision, or equivalent level within the organization of the PD/PI.

#### Street1:

This field is required. Enter first line of the street address for the PD/PI.

#### Street2:

Enter the second line of the street address for the PD/PI.

#### City:

This field is required. Enter the city for the address of the PD/PI.

#### **County/Parish:**

Enter the county/parish for the address of the PD/PI.

#### State:

This field is required if the PD/PI is located in the United States or its Territories. Enter the state or territory where the PD/PI is located.

#### **Province:**

If "Country" is Canada, enter the province for the PD/PI; otherwise, skip the "Province" field.

#### **Country:**

Select the country for the PD/PI.

#### **ZIP/Postal Code:**

The ZIP+4 is required if the PD/PI address is in the United States. Otherwise, the postal code is optional. Enter the ZIP+4 (nine-digit postal code) or postal code of the PD/PI.

#### **Phone Number:**

This field is required. Enter the daytime phone number for the PD/PI.

#### Fax Number:

Enter the fax number for the PD/PI.

#### E-mail:

This field is required. Enter the e-mail address for the PD/PI.

# **15. Estimated Project Funding**

All four fields in "15. Estimated Project Funding" are required.

#### a. Total Federal Funds Requested

Enter the total federal funds, including Direct Costs and F&A Costs (Indirect Costs), requested for the entire project period.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

Enter total federal funds, including Direct Costs, F&A (Indirect) Costs, and Fee, requested for the entire project period.

The current budget guidelines for the programs can be found in the Omnibus SBIR / STTR solicitations. The budget guidelines are the same for both programs, but individual NIH Institutes and Centers can set their own budget limits and Specific SBIR / STTR Funding Opportunities may have their own budgetary guidance. The NIH recognizes that some biomedical innovations require funding levels above the budget guidelines to reach the marketplace. For those topics, the NIH has a waiver from the Small Business Administration (SBA) to allow larger awards. The list of approved topics can be found on the SBIR / STTR Funding Opportunities page. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact program officials prior to submitting any application in excess of the total award amounts listed in the solicitation. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact NIH Program Officers prior to submitting any application in excess of the guidelines and early in the application planning process. In all cases, applicants should propose a budget that is reasonable and appropriate for completion of the research project. Not all Institutes or Centers offer Phase IIB or CRP awards and allowable budgets may vary. For a full listing of those Institutes or Centers that accept Phase IIBs or CPRs, see the Omnibus Solicitation program Descriptions and Research Topics document.

#### **b. Total Non-Federal Funds**

For applications to NIH and other PHS agencies, enter "0" in this field unless cost sharing is a requirement for the specific NOFO.

#### c. Total Federal & Non-Federal Funds

Enter the total federal and non-federal Funds requested. The amount in this field will be the same as the amount in the "Total Federal Funds Requested" field unless the specific NOFO indicates that cost sharing is a requirement.

#### d. Estimated Program Income

Indicate any program income estimated for this project, if applicable.

# 16. Is Application Subject to Review by State Executive Order 12372 Process?

Applicants should check "No, Program is not covered by E.O. 12372."

# **17. Certification**

This field is required.

The list of NIH and other PHS agencies Certifications, Assurances, and other Policies is found in the NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 4: Public Policy Requirements and Objectives.

The applicant organization is responsible for verifying its eligibility and the accuracy, validity, and conformity with the most current institutional guidelines of all the administrative, fiscal, and scientific information in the application, including the Facilities and Administrative rate. Deliberate withholding, falsification, or misrepresentation of information could result in administrative actions, such as withdrawal of an application, suspension and/or termination of an award, debarment of individuals, as well as possible criminal and/or civil penalties. The signer further certifies that the applicant organization will be accountable both for the appropriate use of any funds awarded and for the performance of the grant-supported project or activities resulting from

this application. The recipient organization may be liable for the reimbursement of funds associated with any inappropriate or fraudulent conduct of the project activity.

Check "I agree" to provide the required certifications and assurances.

# **18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or Other Explanatory Documentation**

If applicable, attach the SFLLL or other explanatory document as per NOFO instructions.

If unable to certify compliance with the Certification in the "17. Certification" section above, attach an explanation. Additionally, as applicable, attach the SFLLL (Standard Form LLL, <u>Disclosure of</u> <u>Lobbying Activities</u>) or other documents in this item.

#### For more information:

See the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 4.1.17: Lobbying Prohibition</u>, and the NIH <u>Lobbying</u> <u>Guidance for Recipient Activities</u> page.

#### **19. Authorized Representative**

The authorized representative is equivalent to the individual with the organizational authority to sign for an application. This individual is otherwise known as the authorized organization representative (AOR) in Grants.gov or the signing official (SO) in eRA Commons.

#### **Prefix:**

Enter or select the prefix, if applicable, for the name of the AOR/SO.

#### First Name:

This field is required. Enter the first (given) name of the AOR/SO

#### Middle Name:

Enter the middle name of the AOR/SO.

#### Last Name:

This field is required. Enter the last (family) name of the AOR/SO.

#### Suffix:

Enter or select the suffix, if applicable, for the AOR/SO.

#### **Position/Title:**

This field is required. Enter the position/title of the name of the AOR/SO.

#### **Organization Name:**

This field is required. Enter the name of the organization for the AOR/SO.

#### **Department:**

Enter the name of the primary organizational department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the organization for the AOR/SO.

#### **Division**:

Enter the name of the primary organizational division, office, major subdivision, or equivalent level within the organization for the AOR/SO.

#### Street1:

This field is required. Enter the first line of the street address for the AOR/SO.

#### Street2:

Enter the second line of the street address for the AOR/SO.

#### City:

This field is required. Enter the city for the address of the AOR/SO.

#### **County/Parish:**

Enter the county/parish for the address of the AOR/SO.

#### State:

This field is required if the AOR/SO is located in the United States or its Territories. Enter the state or territory where the AOR/SO is located.

#### **Province:**

If "Country" is Canada, enter the province for the AOR/SO; otherwise, skip the "Province" field.

#### **Country:**

Select the country for the address of the AOR/SO.

#### **ZIP/Postal Code:**

The ZIP+4 is required if the AOR/SO is in the United States. Otherwise, the postal code is optional Enter the ZIP+4 (nine-digit postal code) or postal code of the AOR/SO.

#### **Phone Number:**

This field is required. Enter the daytime phone number for the AOR/SO.

#### Fax Number:

Enter the fax number for the AOR/SO.

#### Email:

This field is required. Enter the e-mail address for the AOR/SO.

#### **Signature of Authorized Representative:**

Grants.gov will record the electronic signature for the AOR/SO who submits the application.

It is the organization's responsibility to assure that only properly authorized individuals sign in this capacity and/or submit the application to Grants.gov.

#### **Date Signed:**

Grants.gov will generate this date upon application submission.

#### 20. Pre-application

Unless specifically noted in a NOFO, NIH and other PHS agencies do not use pre-applications. The "Pre-application" attachment field should not be used for any other purpose.

If permitted by your NOFO, attach this information as a PDF.

# 21. Cover Letter Attachment

The cover letter is for internal use only and will not be shared with peer reviewers.

#### Who must complete the "Cover Letter Attachment":

Refer to the "content" list below for items that are permitted, as well as for specific situations in which a cover letter must be included.

A cover letter must not be included with post-award submissions, such as administrative supplements, change of recipient organization, or successor-in-interest.

#### Format:

Attach the cover letter, addressed to the Division of Receipt and Referral, in accordance with the NOFO and/or these instructions.

Attach the cover letter in the correct location, **specifically verifying that the cover letter has not been uploaded to the "20. Pre-application" field which is directly above the "21. Cover Letter Attachment" field**. This will ensure the cover letter attachment is kept separate from the assembled application in the eRA Commons and made available only to appropriate staff.

#### **Content:**

Do not use the cover letter to communicate application assignment preferences. The **Assignment Request Form** is provided for that purpose.

The letter should contain any of the following information, as applicable:

- 1. Application title.
- 2. Title of NOFO (PA or RFA).
- 3. For late applications (see Late Application policy on NIH's <u>Application Submission</u> <u>Policies</u>) include specific information about the timing and nature of the delay.
- 4. For changed/corrected applications submitted after the due date, a cover letter is required, and it must explain the reason for late submission of the changed/corrected applications. If you already submitted a cover letter with a previous submission and are now submitting a late change/corrected application, you must include all previous cover letter text in the revised cover letter attachment. The system does not retain any previously submitted cover letters; therefore, you must repeat all information previously submitted in the cover letter as well as any additional information.
- 5. Explanation of any subaward budget components that are not active for all budget periods of the proposed grant (see <u>B.310 R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form</u>).
- 6. Statement that you have attached any required agency approval documentation for the type of application submitted. This may include approval for applications that request \$500,000 or more, approval for Conference Grant or Cooperative Agreement (R13 or U13), etc. It is recommended that you include the official communication from an NIH official as part of your cover letter attachment.
- When intending to submit a video as part of the application, the cover letter must include information about the intent to submit it; if this is not done, the video will not be accepted. See <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.7.7: Post Submission Grant</u> <u>Application Materials</u> for additional information.

- Include a statement in the cover letter if the proposed studies will generate large-scale human or non-human genomic data as detailed in the NIH Genomic Data Sharing Policy (see the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.7.10: NIH Data Management and</u> <u>Sharing and Genomic Data Sharing and Section 8.2.3.2: Genomic Data Sharing (GDS)</u> <u>Policy</u>).
- 9. Include a statement in the cover letter if the proposed studies involve human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT), regardless of whether or not Human Subjects are involved and/or there are costs associated with the HFT. For further information on HFT policy refer to the NIH Grants Policy Statement, <u>Section 2.3.7.11 Human Fetal Tissue from Elective Abortions</u>, <u>Section 4.1.14 Human Fetal Tissue Research and Section 4.1.14.2</u> Non-Transplantation Research on Human Fetal Tissue from Elective Abortions.

# Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

If Phase I or Phase II was a contract or awarded from another federal agency, include the contract or award number.

# B.210 - PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement Form

The PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement Form is used for all grant applications except fellowships. This form collects information on human subjects, vertebrate animals, program income, human embryonic stem cells, inventions and patents, and changes of investigator/change of organization.

9	View	larger	image

# **Quick Links**

- 1. Vertebrate Animals Section
- 2. Program Income Section
- 3. Human Embryonic Stem Cell Section
- 4. Human Fetal Tissue Section.
- 5. Inventions and Patents Section (for Renewal applications)
- 6. Change of Investigator / Change of Organization Section

# **1. Vertebrate Animals Section**

#### Are vertebrate animals euthanized?

You must answer this question if you answered "Yes" to the question "Are Vertebrate Animals Used?" on the <u>B.220 – R&R Other Project Information Form</u>.

Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether vertebrate animals in the project are euthanized.

# If "Yes" to euthanasia: Is method consistent with American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) guidelines?

You must answer this question if you answered "Yes" to the "Are vertebrate animals euthanized?" question above. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether the method of euthanasia is consistent with the AVMA Guidelines for the Euthanasia of Animals.

For more information: See AVMA Guidelines for the Euthanasia of Animals.

#### If "No" to AVMA guidelines, describe method and provide scientific justification:

If you answered "No" to the "Is method consistent with AVMA guidelines?" question, you must describe (in 1000 characters or fewer) the method of euthanasia and provide a scientific justification for its use. This justification will be reviewed by Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare (OLAW).

If you answered "Yes" to the "Is method consistent with AVMA guidelines" question, skip this question.

nue a	Course	Page Supplement	
View Burden Statement	No COver	rage supplement	CMB Number: 0525-0001 Expiration Date: 3/21/2020
1. Vertebrate Animals Section			
Are vertebrate animals euthanized?	Yes Yes	No No	
If "Yes" to exthenesia			
Is method consistent with American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) guidelines?	Yes	No No	
If "No" to AVAA publices, describe method and provide scientific justification			
2. "Program Income Section			
"Is program income anticipated during the periods fo	r which the gra	Challenger is hopped in	
Yes Mo			
If you shecked "yes" above (indicating that program source(s). Otherwise, leave this sector blank.	income is antic	ipated), then use the formal below to	refect the amount and
"Budget Period "Anticipated Amount (5)		"Source(s)	
	ha	a	
3. Human Embryonic Stem Cells Section			
'Ones the proposed project involve human embryonic	slem cells?	Yes No	
If the proposed project involves human embryonic ste Mp./Idemcetts.nih.gov/nesearch/legistry/. Or, if a spe- the registry will be used.	m cells, list bei offic stem cell i	ow the registration number of the spe ine cannot be referenced at this time	iffic cell line(s) from the following list: sheak the box indicating that one from
Specific stem o	ell line cannot b	referenced at this time. One from	he registry will be used.
Cell Line(s) (Example: 0004):			
	Add		
4. Inventions and Patents Section (for Re	newal appli	ications)	
Texestions and Palants: Yes 📃 No 🛄			
If "Yes" ben answer the following:			
Previously Reported. Yes 🗌 No 🗌			

#### 2. Program Income Section

#### Is program income anticipated during the periods for which the grant support is requested?

This field is required.

If program income is anticipated during the periods for which grant support is requested, check "Yes," and complete the rest of the "Program Income" section.

If no program income is anticipated, check "No" and skip the rest of the "Program Income" section.

#### **Budget Period:**

Enter the budget periods for which program income is anticipated. If the application is funded, the Notice of Grant Award will provide specific instructions regarding the use of such income.

#### **Anticipated Amount (\$):**

Enter the amount of anticipated program income for each budget period listed.

#### Source(s):

Enter the source of anticipated program income for each budget period listed.

#### 3. Human Embryonic Stem Cells Section

Use the following instructions to complete the fields in this section.

For additional guidance, see the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 4.1.13: Human Stem Cell</u> <u>Research</u>.

#### Does the proposed project involve human embryonic stem cells?

This field is required.

If the proposed project involves human embryonic stem cells (hESC), check "Yes" and complete the rest of the "Human Embryonic Stem Cells" section.

• Use of the cell lines must be in accordance with the NIH Guidelines for Human Stem Cell Research.

If the proposed project does not involve hESC, check "No" and skip the rest of the "Human Embryonic Stem Cells" section.

#### Specific stem cell line cannot be referenced at this time. One from the registry will be used.

If you will use hESC but a specific line from the NIH <u>hESC Registry</u> cannot be chosen at the time of application submission, check this box.

If you cannot specify which cell lines will be used at the time of application submission, specific cell line information will be required as Just-in-Time information prior to award.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

If you cannot choose an appropriate cell line from the registry at this time, provide a justification in the <u>B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form, Research Strategy</u> <u>attachment</u>.

#### Cell Line(s):

List the 4-digit registration number of the specific cell line(s) from the NIH <u>hESC Registry</u> (e.g. 0123). Up to 200 lines can be added.

#### For more information:

See NIH's <u>Stem Cell Information</u> page for additional information on stem cells, Federal policy statements, and guidelines on federally funded stem cell research.

#### 4. Human Fetal Tissue Section

#### Does the proposed project involve human fetal tissue from elective abortions?

#### This field is required.

If the proposed project involves the use of human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT), check "Yes" and complete the rest of the "Human Fetal Tissue" section.

If the proposed project does not involve the use of human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT), check "No" and skip the rest of the "Human Fetal Tissue" section.

#### If the answer is "yes" then provide the HFT Compliance Assurance:

If the proposed project involves the use of human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT), the applicant must provide a letter, signed by the PD/PI, assuring the HFT donating organization or clinic adheres to the requirements of the informed consent process and documenting that HFT was not obtained or acquired for valuable consideration. The PDF-formatted letter must be named 'HFTComplianceAssurance.pdf'.

#### If the answer is "yes" then provide the HFT Sample IRB Consent Form

If the proposed project involves the use of human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT), provide a blank sample of the IRB-approved consent form. The PDF-formatted form must be a blank sample and named 'HFTSampleIRBConsentForm.pdf'.

o The informed consent for use of HFT from elective abortions requires language that acknowledges informed consent for donation of HFT was obtained by someone other than the person who obtained the informed consent for abortion, that informed consent for donation of HFT occurred after the informed consent for abortion was obtained will not affect the method of abortion, and that no enticements, benefits, or financial incentives were used at any level of the process to incentivize abortion or the donation of HFT. The form must be signed by both the woman and the person who obtains the informed consent.

For further information on HFT policy refer to the NIH Grants Policy Statement, <u>Section 2.3.7.11</u> <u>Human Fetal Tissue from Elective Abortions</u>, <u>Section 4.1.14 Human Fetal Tissue Research</u> and <u>Section 4.1.14.2 Non-Transplantation Research on Human Fetal Tissue from Elective Abortions</u>.

#### **5.** Inventions and Patents Section (for Renewal applications)

#### Who must complete the "Invention and Patents" section:

Complete the "Inventions and Patents" section only if you are submitting a renewal application or a resubmission of a renewal application.

#### **Inventions and Patents:**

If no inventions were conceived or reduced to practice during the course of work under this project, check "No" and skip the remainder of the "Inventions and Patents" section.

If any inventions were conceived or first actually reduced to practice during the previous period of support, check "Yes."

NIH recipient organizations must promptly report inventions to the Division of Extramural Inventions and Technology Resources (DEITR) Branch of the Office of Policy for Extramural Research Administration (OPERA), OER, NIH, 6705 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892-2750, (301) 435-1986. You must report inventions in compliance with regulations at 37 CFR 401.14, which are described at Interagency Edison (iEdison). The recipient is required to submit reports electronically using <u>iEdison</u>. See the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 8.4.1.6: Invention</u> <u>Reporting</u>.

#### **Previously Reported:**

If you answered "Yes" to the "Inventions and Patents" question, indicate whether this information has been reported previously to the NIH or PHS agency or to the applicant organization official responsible for patent matters.

#### 6. Change of Investigator / Change of Organization Section

#### **Change of Project Director/Principal Investigator:**

Check this box if your application reflects a change in project director/principal investigator (PD/PI) from that indicated on your previous application or award. Note that this box not applicable to a new application, nor is a change in PD/PI permitted for revision applications.

For a multiple PD/PI application, check this box if this application represents a change in the contact PI.

If you check the box, fill in the rest of the "Change of PD/PI" section with the information for the former PD/PI according to the instructions below.

#### **Prefix:**

Enter or select the prefix, if applicable, for the former PD/PI.

#### **First Name:**

Enter the first (given) name of the former PD/PI.

#### Middle Name:

Enter the middle name of the former PD/PI.

#### Last Name:

Enter the last (family) name of the former PD/PI.

#### Suffix:

Enter or select the suffix, if applicable, for the former PD/PI.

#### **Change of Recipient Organization:**

Check this box if your application reflects a change in recipient organization from that indicated on your previous application or award. This question is not applicable to new applications.

#### Name of Former Organization:

Enter the name of the former organization if this application reflects a change in recipient organization.

## B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form

The R&R Other Project Information Form is used for all grant applications. This form includes questions on the use of human subjects, vertebrate animals, and environmental impact. This form also has fields to upload an abstract, project narrative, references, information on facilities, and equipment lists.



#### Quick Links

- 1. Are Human Subjects Involved?
- 1a. If YES to Human Subjects
- 2. Are Vertebrate Animals Used?
- 2a. If YES to Vertebrate Animals
- 3. Is proprietary/privileged information included in the application?
- 4. Environmental Questions
- 5. Is the research performance site designated, or eligible to be designated, as a historic place?
- 6. Does this project involve activities outside of the United States or partnerships with inter-

national collaborators?

- 7. Project Summary/Abstract
- 8. Project Narrative
- 9. Bibliography & References Cited
- 10. Facilities & Other Resources
- 11. Equipment
- 12. Other Attachments

#### 1. Are Human Subjects Involved?

This field is required.

If activities involving human subjects are planned at any time during the proposed project at any performance site, check "Yes." Check "Yes" even if the proposed project is exempt from regulations for the Protection of Human Subjects, or if activities involving human subjects are anticipated within the period of award but plans are indefinite, or if the proposed activities include public health surveillance activities described in 45 CFR 46.102(l)(2).

	RESEARCH & RELATED Other Project Information	OVE Number, 4040-3031 Expressor Date: 10/01/2019
1. An inmediate instead?	141 140	
1.4. EYES to runnel Oxfords	ident replation?   Tax   No	
	exemption surface: 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01	
	weight contex. []1 []2 []3 []4 []3 []4 []7 []4 Weight [] Yes [] Yes	
IRE Approval Date	each. Dies	
Human Subject Assurance IN	unter (	
2 An Vehiclash Roman Used?	The line	
2.4. EVES to Vehicinate Asimala		
Is the IPCUC review Pending	17 [] Yes [] No	
VACUE ASPENI DAN		
Animal Alefans Ausurance N	under.	
3. Is proprietary (Independent enternation		
	ar Polential impact-positive or negative - an the environment?	- Au
4.5. Fyes, piece explain		
enconnectal input dataneet	and a inpact or the environment, has an exemption been authorized or an enviro 2015 been performent? This Tess Tes	webi sseahet (5% o
4.6. If yes, please explain		
	ecipated, or eligible to be designated, as a Valuet place?	10
5.x. Fyes, phone explain:	subside of the United States or antiversities with international autocontex?	
6. Ones this project involve activities 6.a. Fues, identify countries	adole of the United Bales or partnerships with international catalogeners?	744 50
6.a. Fjes, idelify ouriers		
7. Project Barrenary Hindred		Sex Manner
8. Project Kanadree	Add Attachment Debrie Machinese	Vev Alashment
A Bibliography & References Cited	Add Atlantment	
16. Facilities & Other Resources		Mahmeri Ver Michnel
11. Barlprent	Add Adaptement Device Houseward Unit	a Adadorani
12 Other Attachments All Allel	Arents Deire Atativante Univ Atativante	

If activities involving human subjects are not planned at any time during the proposed project at any performance site, select "No" and skip the rest of the "Are Human Subjects Involved" section.

Whether you answer "Yes" or "No" to the "Are Human Subjects Involved?" question here, your answer will populate the <u>relevant field</u> in the B.500 – PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form (see exception for Training Applications in the Training-specific instructions). Follow the <u>B.500 – PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information</u> form instructions to complete the relevant questions in that form.

**Need help determining whether your application includes human subjects?** Check out the NIH <u>Research Involving Human Subjects</u> website for information, including an <u>"Am I Doing Human</u> <u>Research? decision tool"</u> designed to walk applicants through the decision process.

**Note on the use of human specimens or data:** Applications involving the use of human specimens or data may or may not be considered to be research involving human subjects, depending on the details of the materials to be used. If you check "No" to "Are Human Subjects Involved?" but your application proposes using human specimens or data, you will be required to provide a clear justification about why this use does not constitute human subjects research. Follow the <u>B.500 – PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information</u> form instructions.

**For more information on human biospecimens or data:** Refer to the NIH page on <u>Frequently</u> <u>Asked Questions on Human Specimens, Cell Lines, or Data</u> and the <u>Research Involving Private</u> Information or Biological Specimens flowchart.

#### **1.a. If YES to Human Subjects**

Your answers here in question "1.a. If YES to Human Subjects" will populate the corresponding fields in the <u>B.500 – PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information</u> form.

#### Is the Project Exempt from Federal regulations? Yes/No

If the project is exempt from federal regulations, check "Yes" and check the appropriate exemption number.

Human subjects research should only be designated as exempt if all of the proposed research projects in an application meet the criteria for exemption.

If the project is not exempt from federal regulations, check "No."

For more information, see the NIH's <u>Exempt Human Subjects Research infographic</u>.

#### If yes, check appropriate exemption number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8:

If you selected "Yes" to "Is the Project Exempt from Federal Regulations," select the appropriate exemption number.

The categories of research that qualify for exemption are defined in the Common Rule for the Protection of Human Subjects. These regulations can be found at <u>45 CFR 46</u>.

**Need help determining the appropriate exemption number?** Refer to NIH's Research Involving Human Subjects Frequently Asked Questions.

The Office for Human Research Protections (OHRP) guidance states that appropriate use of exemptions described in 45 CFR 46 should be determined by an authority independent from the investigators (for more information, see <u>OHRP's Frequently Asked Questions</u>). Institutions often designate their Institutional Review Board (IRB) to make this determination. Because NIH does not require IRB approval at the time of application, the exemptions designated often represent the opinion of the PD/PI, and the justification provided for the exemption by the PD/PI is evaluated during peer review. See NIH Grants Policy Statement Section 4.1.15 for more information.

#### 4. Human Fetal Tissue Section

**Notes on public health surveillance activities:** Projects involving public health surveillance activities described in 45 CFR 46.102(l)(2) must answer questions in Section 1.a. as if the exclusion does not apply. In rare circumstances, applicants may request NIH approval for use of the exclusion in accordance with Just-in-Time procedures.

#### If no, is the IRB review Pending? Yes/No

If IRB review is pending, check "Yes."

Applicants should check "Yes" to the question "Is the IRB review Pending?" even if the IRB review/approval process has not started by the time of submission.

If IRB review is not pending (e.g., if the review is complete), check "No."

#### **IRB Approval Date:**

Enter the latest IRB approval date (if available). Leave blank if IRB approval is pending.

An IRB approval date is not required at the time of submission when IRB review is pending. This may be requested later in the pre-award cycle as a Just-In-Time requirement. See the <u>NIH Grants</u> <u>Policy Statement, Section 2.5.1: Just-in-Time Procedures</u> for more information.

#### Human Subject Assurance Number:

Enter the approved Federalwide Assurance (FWA) number that the applicant has on file with OHRP. Enter the 8-digit number. Do not enter "FWA" before the number.

Enter "None" if the applicant organization does not have an approved FWA on file with OHRP. In this case, the applicant organization, by the signature in the Certification section on the <u>B.200 -</u> <u>SF424 (R&R) Form</u>, is declaring that it will comply with <u>45 CFR 46</u> and proceed to obtain a FWA (see <u>Office for Human Research Protections</u> website). Do not enter the FWA number of any collaborating institution.

#### 2. Are Vertebrate Animals Used?

This field is required.

If activities involving vertebrate animals are planned at any time during the proposed project at any performance site, check "Yes." Otherwise, check "No" and skip the rest of the "2. Are Vertebrate Animals Used?" section.

Note that the generation of custom antibodies constitutes an activity involving vertebrate animals.

If animal involvement is anticipated within the period of award but plans are indefinite, check "Yes."

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

The small business applicant needs to answer "Yes" even if vertebrate animal work will not be performed at the small business. If you have answered "Yes" to the "Are Vertebrate Animals Used?" question, you must also provide an explanation and anticipated timing of animal use in <u>B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form, Vertebrate Animals</u>. This attachment must be submitted and reviewed prior to the involvement of animals in any research studies.

#### 2.a. If YES to Vertebrate Animals

#### Is the IACUC review Pending?

If an Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) review is pending, check "Yes."

Applicants should check "Yes" to the "Is the IACUC review Pending?" question even if the IACUC review/approval process has not started by the time of submission.

If IACUC review is not pending (e.g. if the review is complete), check "No."

#### **IACUC Approval Date:**

Enter the latest IACUC approval date (if available). Leave blank if IACUC approval is pending. IACUC approval must have been granted within three years of the application submission date to be valid.

An IACUC approval date is not required at the time of submission. NIH does not require verification of review and approval of the proposed research by the IACUC before peer review of the application. However, this information is required under the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement</u>. <u>Section 2.5.1</u>: Just-in-Time Procedures.

#### Animal Welfare Assurance Number

Enter the federally approved assurance number, if available.

Enter "None" if the applicant organization does not have an Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare (OLAW)-approved Animal Welfare Assurance.

To determine whether the applicant organization holds an Animal Welfare Assurance with an associated number, see the lists of <u>Domestic</u> and <u>Foreign</u> Assured institutions. **Do not enter the Animal Welfare Assurance number for a Project/Performance Site of a collaborating institution.** 

When an applicant organization does *not* have an Animal Welfare Assurance number, the authorized organization representative's signature on the application constitutes declaration that the applicant organization will submit an Animal Welfare Assurance when requested by OLAW.

If the animal work will be conducted at an institution with an Animal Welfare Assurance and the applicant organization does not have the following:

- an animal care and use program;
- facilities to house animals and conduct research on site; and
- IACUC;

then, the applicant must obtain an Inter-institutional Assurance from OLAW prior to an award.

#### 3. Is proprietary/privileged information included in the application?

This field is required.

Patentable ideas; trade secrets; or privileged, confidential commercial, or financial information should be included in applications only when such information is necessary to convey an understanding of the proposed project.

If the application includes such information, check "Yes" and clearly mark each line or paragraph on the pages containing the proprietary/privileged information with a statement similar to: "The following contains proprietary/privileged information that (name of applicant) requests not be released to persons outside the government, except for purposes of review and evaluation." This statement can be included at the top of each page as applicable.

If a grant is awarded as a result of or in connection with the submission of this application, the government shall have the right to use or disclose the information to the extent authorized by law. Although the recipient organization and the PD/PI will be consulted about any such disclosure, the NIH and other PHS agencies will make the final determination. Any indication by the applicant that the application contains proprietary or privileged information does not automatically shield the information from release in response to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request should the application result in an award (see <u>45 CFR 5</u>). Additionally, if an applicant fails to identify proprietary information at the time of submission as instructed here, a significant substantive justification will be required to withhold the information if requested under FOIA.

#### 4. Environmental Questions

Question 4 pertains to the environmental impact of the proposed research.

#### 4.a. Does this Project Have an Actual or Potential Impact - positive or negative - on the environment?

This field is required.

Indicate whether or not this project has an actual or potential impact on the environment.

Most NIH research grants are not expected to individually or cumulatively have a significant effect on the environment, and NIH has established several categorical exclusions allowing most applicants to answer "No" unless a specific NOFO indicates that the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) applies. However, if an applicant expects that the proposed project will have an actual or potential impact on the environment, or if any part of the proposed research and/or project includes one or more of the following scenarios, check "Yes."

- 1. The potential environmental impacts of the proposed research may be of greater scope or size than other actions included within a category.
- 2. The proposed research threatens to violate a federal, state, or local law established for the protection of the environment or for public health and safety.
- 3. Potential effects of the proposed research are unique or highly uncertain.
- 4. Use of especially hazardous substances or processes is proposed for which adequate and accepted controls and safeguards are unknown or not available.
- 5. The proposed research may overload existing waste treatment plants due to new loads (volume, chemicals, toxicity, additional hazardous wasted, etc.).
- 6. The proposed research may have a possible impact on endangered or threatened species.
- 7. The proposed research may introduce new sources of hazardous/toxic wastes or require storage of wastes pending new technology for safe disposal.
- 8. The proposed research may introduce new sources of radiation or radioactive materials.
- 9. Substantial and reasonable controversy exists about the environmental effects of the proposed research.

#### 4.b. If yes, please explain:

If you answered "Yes" to Question 4.a., you must provide an explanation here as to the actual or potential impact of the proposed research on the environment. Your entry is limited to 55

characters.

## 4.c. If this project has an actual or potential impact on the environment, has an exemption been authorized or an environmental assessment (EA) or environmental impact statement (EIS) been performed? Yes/No.

This field is required if you answered "Yes" to Question 4.a. Check "Yes" or "No."

#### 4.d. If yes, please explain:

Enter additional details about the EA or EIS here. Your entry is limited to 55 characters.

### 5. Is the research performance site designated, or eligible to be designated, as a historic place?

This field is required.

If any research performance site is designated, or eligible to be designated, as a historic place, check the "Yes" box. Otherwise, check "No."

#### 5.a. If yes, please explain:

If you checked "Yes" to indicate that any performance site is designated, or eligible to be designated, as a historic place, provide the explanation here. Your entry is limited to 55 characters.

### 6. Does this project involve activities outside of the United States or partnerships with international collaborators?

This field is required.

Indicate whether this project involves activities outside of the United States or partnerships with international collaborators. Check "Yes" or "No."

Applicants to NIH and other PHS agencies must check "Yes" if the applicant organization is a foreign organization or if the project includes a foreign component. See NIH Glossary for a definition of a <u>foreign component</u>.

If you have checked "Yes" to Question 6, you must include a "Foreign Justification" attachment in Field 12, Other Attachments. Describe special resources or characteristics of the research project (e.g., human subjects, animals, disease, equipment, and techniques), including the reasons why the facilities or other aspects of the proposed project are more appropriate than a domestic setting. In the body of the text, begin the section with a heading indicating "Foreign Justification" and name the file "Foreign Justification."

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

In rare and unique circumstances, for example, if a supply or material or the study design (e.g., patient population) is not available in the United States, NIH may allow a small portion of the work to be performed by a foreign organization. Foreign involvement will be considered on a case-by-case basis and must be thoroughly justified in the application. Applicants should discuss their unique situations with their NIH program official prior to submission of the application. Whenever possible, non-SBIR/STTR funds should be used for other work outside of the United States that is necessary to the overall completion of the project.

#### 6.a. If yes, identify countries:

This field is required if you answered "Yes" to Question 6. Enter the countries with which international cooperative activities are planned.

You may use abbreviations. Your entry is limited to 55 characters.

#### 6.b. Optional Explanation:

This field is optional. Enter an explanation for involvement with outside entities. Your entry is limited to 55 characters.

#### 7. Project Summary/Abstract

The "Project Summary/Abstract" attachment is required.

The project summary is a succinct and accurate description of the proposed work and should be able to stand on its own (separate from the application). This section should be informative to other persons working in the same or related fields and understandable to a scientifically literate reader. Avoid both descriptions of past accomplishments and the use of the first person. Please be concise.

#### Format:

This section is limited to 30 lines of text, and must follow the required <u>font and margin</u> <u>specifications</u>. A summary that exceeds the 30-line limit will be flagged as an error by the Agency upon submission. Use of hyperlinks and URLs in this section is not allowed unless specified in the Notice of Funding Opportunity.

Attach this information as a PDF file. See the Format Attachments page.

#### Content:

State the application's broad, long-term objectives and specific aims, making reference to the health relatedness of the project (i.e., relevance to the mission of the agency). Describe the research design and methods for achieving the stated goals. Be sure that the project summary reflects the key focus of the proposed project so that the application can be appropriately categorized.

Do not include proprietary, confidential information or trade secrets in the project summary. If the application is funded, the project summary will be entered into an NIH database and made available on the NIH Research Portfolio Online Reporting Tool (<u>RePORT</u>) and will become public information.

Note that the "Project Summary/Abstract" attachment is not same as the "Research Strategy" attachment.

#### 8. Project Narrative

The "Project Narrative" attachment is required.

#### Content:

Describe the relevance of this research to public health in, at most, three sentences. For example, NIH applicants can describe how, in the short or long term, the research would contribute to fundamental knowledge about the nature and behavior of living systems and / or the application of that knowledge to enhance health, lengthen life, and reduce illness and disability. Use of hyperlinks and URLs in this section is not allowed unless specified in the Notice of Funding

Opportunity. If the application is funded, this public health relevance statement will be combined with the project summary (above) and will become public information.

#### 9. Bibliography & References Cited

#### Who must complete the "Bibliography & References Cited" attachment:

The "Bibliography & References Cited" attachment is required unless otherwise noted in the NOFO.

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See the <u>Format Attachments</u> page. Use of hyperlinks and URLs in this section is not allowed unless specified in the Notice of Funding Opportunity.

#### Content:

See the following instructions for which references to include in the "Bibliography and References Cited" attachment.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

The "Bibliography & References Cited" attachment should include any references cited in <u>B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form</u> and in the <u>B.500 - PHS Human Subjects</u> and Clinical Trials Information form.

When citing articles that fall under the Public Access Policy, were authored or co-authored by the applicant, and arose from NIH support, provide the NIH Manuscript Submission reference number (e.g., NIHMS97531) or the PubMed Central (PMC) reference number (e.g., PMCID234567) for each article. If the PMCID is not yet available because the Journal submits articles directly to PMC on behalf of their authors, indicate "PMC Journal – In Process." NIH maintains a <u>list of such journals</u>.

Citations that are not covered by the Public Access Policy, but are publicly available in a free, online format may include URLs or PubMed ID (PMID) numbers along with the full reference. Active hyperlinks in this section are not allowed. The references should be limited to relevant and current literature. While there is not a page limitation, it is important to be concise and to select only those literature references pertinent to the proposed research.

You are allowed to cite interim research products. Note: interim research products have specific citation requirements. See related Interim Research Prpduct FAQ for more information.

#### **10. Facilities & Other Resources**

#### Format:

The "Facilities & Other Resources" attachment is required unless otherwise specified in the NOFO. Use of URLs and hyperlinks in this section is not allowed unless specified in the Notice of Funding Opportunity.

#### Content:

Describe how the scientific environment in which the research will be done contributes to the probability of success (e.g., institutional support, physical resources, and intellectual rapport). In describing the scientific environment in which the work will be done, discuss ways in which the proposed studies will benefit from features of the scientific environment or from unique subject populations or how studies will employ useful collaborative arrangements.

If there are multiple performance sites, describe the resources available at each site.

When working with biohazards and any other potentially dangerous substances, describe any special facilities and measures implemented to mitigate threats to human health and the environment. **Note: Information about select agents must be described in the Research Plan, Select Agent Research.** 

For early stage investigators (ESIs), describe institutional investment in the success of the investigator. See NIH's <u>Early Stage Investigator (ESI) Policies</u>. Your description may include the following elements:

- resources for classes, travel, or training;
- collegial support, such as career enrichment programs, assistance and guidance in the supervision of trainees involved with the ESI's project, and availability of organized peer groups;
- logistical support, such as administrative management and oversight and best practices training;
- financial support, such as protected time for research with salary support.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

The research to be performed by the applicant small business and its collaborators must be in United States facilities that are available to and under the control of each party for the conduct of each party's portion of the proposed project. Foreign sites must be approved by the awarding agency. In rare and unique circumstances, for example, if a supply or material or the study design (e.g., patient population) is not available in the United States, NIH may allow a small portion of the research or R&D work to be performed by a foreign organization. Foreign involvement will be considered on a case-by-case basis and must be thoroughly justified in the application. Applicants should discuss their unique situations with NIH program staff prior to submission of the application. Whenever possible, non-SBIR/STTR funds should be used for other work outside of the United States that is necessary to the overall completion of the project. Be sure to discuss any plans for inclusion of foreign organizations.

**Effective for applications submitted for due dates on or after September 5, 2023**, in addition to describing the scientific environment and the company support, the applicant must describe the business environment and resources, or how the company will obtain access to the appropriate business resources, for completing and commercializing the proposed product or service. This includes any relevant intellectual property associated with the project necessary to facilitate commercialization.

#### **11. Equipment**

The "Equipment" attachment is required.

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. Use of URLs and hyperlinks in this section is not allowed unless specified by the Notice of Funding Opportunity.

#### **Content:**

List major items of equipment already available for this project and, if appropriate, identify the equipment's location and pertinent capabilities.

#### **12. Other Attachments**

Attach a file to provide additional information only in accordance with the NOFO and/or agency-specific instructions.

If applicable, attach a "Foreign Justification" here. (See <u>Question 6</u> above).

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

NIH, CDC, SBIR, and CRP Applicants Only:

**SBIR Application Certification for small business concerns that are majorityowned by multiple venture capital operating companies, hedge funds, or private equity firms (e.g. majority VCOC-owned):** You are required to submit a VCOC Certification with your application per the SBIR Policy Directive.

Certain small business applicants do not have to fill out the VCOC Certification. Applicant small businesses that are more than 50% directly owned and controlled by one or more individuals (who are citizens or permanent resident aliens of the United States), other business concerns (each of which is more than 50% directly owned and controlled by individuals who are citizens or permanent resident aliens of the United States), or any combination of these (i.e. NOT majority VCOC-owned) should NOT fill out this certification and should NOT attach it to their application package.

- Download the "<u>SBIR Application VCOC Certification</u>" at the NIH Forms & Applications page.
- Answer the 3 questions and check the certification boxes.
- The authorized business official must sign the certification.
- Save the certification using the original filename ("SBIR Application VCOC Certification"). DO NOT CHANGE OR ALTER THE FILENAME OR TYPE. Changing the filename may cause delays in the processing of your application.
- Attach this VCOC Certification PDF with the file name "SBIR Application VCOC Certification.pdf" in 12, Other Attachments.

# B.230 - Project/Performance Site Location(s) Form

The Project/Performance Site Location(s) Form is used for all grant applications. It is used to report the primary location and any other locations at which the project will be performed.

S View larger image

#### **Quick Links**

Project/Performance Site Primary Location

Project/Performance Site Location 1

Additional Location(s)

Project Perform	ance Ste Primary Location	t an subrits	gan application as an include powersment, academia, or other	cal, and hid on Swhaff of a co- or fype of organization.	mpany, state,
Organization Na	AK.				
OUNS Number					
* Dreet					
(Read)					
• Cex			County.		
*94×				2	
Pore					
· Country USB	A UNITED STATES			t ce Site Congressional Datric	
· DP / Puike C	~		· Hupdy Peroman	ce on cargessora care	
Organization The OLAND Thurtber			pservnert, anadenia, er eh		
* feast					
Steel2					
*CN			Caunty		
*Der				я	
Poster				-	
* Country (11)	· UNITED STATES			8	
* 2017 / Prosted Co			* Droject/ Performan	ee Sile Corgensional Outrie	
Denne Drave					Next Ste
	_				
Additional Loca	Eurola		Add Adachment	Celete Attachment	w Alfonderand

#### Using the Project/Performance Site Location(s) Form:

This form allows for the collection of multiple performance sites. If you need to add more project/performance site locations than the form allows, enter the information in a separate file and add it to the "Additional Locations" section.

#### **Project/Performance Site Primary Location**

Generally, the primary location should be that of the applicant organization or identified as off-site in accordance with the conditions of the applicant organization's negotiated Facilities and Administrative (F&A) agreement. This information must agree with the F&A information on the budget form of the application.

Provide an explanation of resources available from each project/performance site on the "Facilities and Resources" attachment of the <u>B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form</u>.

If the proposed project involves human subjects or live vertebrate animals, it is up to the applicant organization to ensure that all sites meet certain criteria:

**Human Subjects:** If a project/performance site is engaged in research involving human subjects, the applicant organization is responsible for ensuring that the project/performance site operates under an appropriate Federal Wide Assurance for the protection of human subjects and complies with <u>45 CFR 46</u> and other NIH human subject related policies described in the <u>NIH Grants Policy</u> <u>Statement, Section 4.1.15: Human Subjects Protections</u>.

**Vertebrate Animals:** For research involving live vertebrate animals, the applicant organization must ensure that all project/performance sites hold an Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare (OLAW)-approved Animal Welfare Assurance. If the animal work will be conducted at an institution with an Animal Welfare Assurance and the applicant organization does not have the following:

- an animal care and use program;
- facilities to house animals and conduct research on site; and

#### • an IACUC;

then applicant must obtain an Inter-institutional Assurance from OLAW prior to an award.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

Describe any consortium/contractual arrangements in the "Consortium/Contractual Arrangements" attachment in <u>B.400 – PHS 398 Research Plan Form</u>.

One of the performance sites indicated must be that of the applicant small business.

**Phase I, Phase II, and CRP Applications:** The research to be performed by the applicant small business and its collaborators must be in United States facilities that are available to and under the control of each party for the conduct of each party's portion of the proposed project. Foreign sites must be approved by the program officer. In rare and unique circumstances, for example, if a supply or material or the study design (e.g., patient population) is not available in the United States, NIH may allow a small portion of the research or R&D work to be performed by a foreign organization. Foreign involvement will be considered on a case-by-case basis and must be thoroughly justified in the application. Applicants should discuss their unique situations with NIH program staff prior to submission of the application. Whenever possible, non-SBIR/STTR funds should be used for other work outside of the United States that is necessary to the overall completion of the project. Be sure to discuss any plans for inclusion of foreign institutions or sites with a Program Official.

The research and analytical work performed by the small business (recipient organization) is to be conducted in research space occupied by, available to, and under the control of the SBIR/STTR recipient for the conduct of its portion of the proposed project. However, when required by the project activity, access to special facilities or equipment in another organization is permitted, as in cases where the SBIR/STTR recipient has entered into a subcontractual agreement with another organization for a specific, limited portion of the research project.

Whenever a proposed SBIR/STTR project is to be conducted in facilities other than those of the applicant organization, the awarding component (Institute or Center) will request that the small business provide a letter from the organization stating that leasing/rental arrangements have been negotiated for appropriate research space. This letter must be signed by an authorized official of the organization whose facilities are to be used for the SBIR/STTR project and must certify that the small business (recipient organization) will have access to and control over the research space. In addition, the letter must include a description of the facilities and, if appropriate, equipment that will be leased / rented to the small business (recipient organization). If the letter is included with the application, it is excluded from the page limitations. Attach this letter to the B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form, Consortium/Contractual Arrangements.

## "I am submitting an application as an individual, and not on behalf of a company, state, local or tribal government, academia, or other type of organization":

Do not check the box for "I am submitting an application as an individual, and not on behalf of a company, state, local or tribal government, academia, or other type of organization" unless otherwise specified by the NOFO.

#### **Organization Name:**

This field is required. Enter the organization name of the primary site where the work will be performed.

#### **Unique Entity Identifier (UEI):**

This field is required for the primary performance site.

Enter the UEI associated with the organization where the project will be performed.

#### Street1:

This field is required. Enter the first line of the street address of the primary performance site location.

#### Street2:

Enter the second line of the street address of the primary performance site location.

#### City:

This field is required. Enter the city for the address of the primary performance site location.

#### County:

Enter the county of the primary performance site location.

#### State:

This field is required if the site is located in the United States or its Territories. Enter the state or territory where the primary performance site is located.

#### **Province:**

If "Country" is Canada, enter the province for the primary performance site; otherwise, skip the "Province" field.

#### **Country:**

This field is required. Select the country of the address for the primary performance site location.

#### **ZIP/Postal Code:**

The ZIP+4 is required if the primary performance site location is in the United States. Otherwise, the postal code is optional. Enter the ZIP+4 (nine-digit postal code) or postal code of the primary performance site.

#### **Project/Performance Site Congressional District:**

Enter the Congressional District as follows: a 2-character state abbreviation, a hyphen, and a 3-character district number. Examples: CA-005 for California's 5th district, VA-008 for Virginia's 8th district.

It is likely this field will be identical to the "Congressional District of Applicant" field provided elsewhere in the application.

If the program/project is outside the United States, enter 00-000.

For States and U.S. territories with only a single congressional district, enter "001" for the district number.

For jurisdictions with no representative, enter "099."

For jurisdictions with a nonvoting delegate, enter "098" for the district number. Example: DC-098 or PR-098.

If all districts in a state are affected, enter "all" for the district number. Example: "MD-all" for all congressional districts in Maryland.

If nationwide (all districts in all states), enter "US-all."

**If you do not know the Congressional District:** Go to the <u>United States House of</u> <u>Representatives</u> website and search for the Congressional District by entering the ZIP+4. If you do not know the ZIP+4, look it up on the <u>USPS Look Up Zip Code</u> website.

#### **Project/Performance Site Location 1**

Use this "Project/Performance Site Location 1" block to provide information on performance sites in addition to the Primary Performance Site listed above, if applicable. Include any VA facilities and foreign sites.

#### **Organization Name:**

Enter the organization name of the performance site location.

#### **Unique Entity Identifier (UEI):**

Enter the UEI associated with the performance site.

#### Street1:

This field is required. Enter first line of the street address of the performance site location.

#### Street2:

Enter the second line of the street address of the performance site location.

#### City:

This field is required. Enter the city for the address of the performance site location.

#### **County:**

Enter the county of the performance site location.

#### State:

This field is required if the project performance site is located in the United States or its Territories. Enter the state or territory where the performance site is located.

#### **Province:**

If "Country" is Canada, enter the province for the performance site; otherwise, skip the "Province" field.

#### **Country:**

This field is required. Select the country of the performance site location.

#### ZIP/Postal Code:

The ZIP+4 is required if the performance site location is in the United States. Otherwise, the postal code is optional. Enter the ZIP+4 (nine-digit postal code) of the performance site location.

#### **Project/Performance Site Congressional District:**

Enter the Congressional District as follows: a 2-character state abbreviation, a hyphen, and a 3-character district number. Examples: CA-005 for California's 5th district, VA-008 for Virginia's 8th district.

If the program/project is outside the United States, enter 00-000.

For States and U.S. territories with only a single congressional district enter "001" for the district number.

For jurisdictions with no representative, enter "099."

For jurisdictions with a nonvoting delegate, enter "098" for the district number. Example: DC-098 or PR-098.

If all districts in a state are affected, enter "all" for the district number. Example: "MD-all" (for all congressional districts in Maryland).

If nationwide (all districts in all states), enter "US-all."

**If you do not know the Congressional District:** Go to the <u>United States House of</u> <u>Representatives</u> website and search for your Congressional District by entering your ZIP+4. If you do not know the ZIP+4 look it up on the <u>USPS Look Up Zip Code</u> website.

#### Additional Location(s)

If you need to add more project/performance site locations than the form allows, enter the information in a separate file and add it to the "Additional Locations" section.

A format page for Additional Performance Sites can be found on NIH's <u>Additional Performance</u> <u>Site Format Page</u>.

# B.240 - R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form

The R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form is used for all grant applications, and allows the collection of data for all senior/key persons associated with the project. Some information for the PD/PI may be pre-populated from the SF424 (R&R) form. See instructions in <u>B.200 - SF</u> <u>424 (R&R) Form</u> if these fields are empty.

View larger image

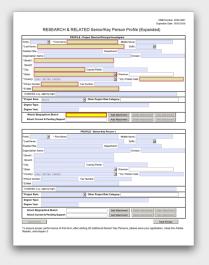
#### Quick Links

Profile - Project Director/Principal Investigator

Instructions for a Biographical Sketch

Profile - Senior/Key Person

Additional Senior/Key Person Profile(s)



#### Using the R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form

This form allows for the data collection for a PD/PI and up to 99 other senior/key individuals (including any multi-PD/PIs). After the first 100 individuals have been entered, use the "Additional Senior/Key Person Profiles Format Page" to attach any remaining data.

To ensure proper performance of this form, save your work frequently.

#### Who qualifies as a Senior/Key Person?

Unless otherwise specified in a NOFO, senior/key personnel are defined as all individuals who contribute in a substantive, meaningful way to the scientific development or execution of the project, whether or not salaries are requested. Consultants should be included in this "Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded)" Form if they meet this definition.

List individuals that meet the definition of senior/key regardless of what organization they work for.

#### **Profile - Project Director/Principal Investigator**

Enter data in this "Profile – Project Director/Principal Investigator" section for the Project Director/Principal Investigator (PD/PI).

The PD/PI must have an eRA Commons account with the PI role, and the account must be affiliated with the applicant organization. If you are proposing research at an institute other than the one you are currently at, do not create a separate Commons account with the proposed applicant organization. For information on eRA Commons account administration, see the <u>eRA Account</u> Management System's Online Help.

**Special Instructions for Multiple PD/PIs:** When submitting an application involving multiple PD/PIs, list the "Contact" PD/PI in this field. List all additional PD/PIs in the Senior/Key Person section(s) below.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

#### **STTR Applications:**

The STTR applicant organization must officially affiliate the PD / PI with the small business in the eRA Commons if the PD/PI is not an employee of the small business. For additional information on creating user affiliations in the eRA Commons, see the eRA Account Management System's Online Help.

#### Prefix:

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the prefix, if applicable, for the name of the PD/PI.

#### First Name:

This field is required. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the first (given) name of the PD/PI.

#### Middle Name:

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the middle name of the PD/PI.

#### Last Name:

This field is required. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the last (family) name of the PD/PI.

#### Suffix:

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the suffix for the name of the PD/PI.

#### **Position/Title:**

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the position/title of the PD/PI.

#### **Department:**

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the name of the primary organizational department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the organization of the PD/PI.

#### **Organization Name:**

This field is required. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the name of the organization of the PD/PI.

#### **Division**:

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the name of the primary organizational division, office, major subdivision, or equivalent level within the organization of the PD/PI.

#### Street1:

This field is required. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the first line of the street address for the PD/PI.

#### Street2:

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the second line of the street address for the PD/PI.

#### City:

This field is required. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the city for the address of the PD/PI.

#### **County/Parish**:

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the county/parish for the address of the PD/PI.

#### State:

This field is required if the PD/PI is located in the United States or its Territories. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the state or territory in which the PD/PI is located.

#### **Province:**

If "Country" is Canada, enter the province for the PD/PI; otherwise, skip the "Province" field. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the province in which the PD/PI is located.

#### **Country:**

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the country for the address of the PD/PI.

#### **ZIP/Postal Code:**

The ZIP+4 is required if the PD/PI address is in the United States. Otherwise, the postal code is optional. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the postal code of the address of the PD/PI.

#### **Phone Number:**

This field is required. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the daytime phone number for the PD/PI.

#### Fax Number:

This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the fax number for the PD/PI.

#### E-mail:

This field is required. This field may be pre-populated from the SF 424 (R&R) and reflects the e-mail address for the PD/PI.

#### Credential, e.g., agency login:

This field is required. Enter the assigned eRA Commons username for the project's PD/PI. The eRA Commons username must hold the PI role and be affiliated with the applicant organization. Applications will not pass agency validation requirements without a valid eRA Commons username.

**Special Instructions for Multiple PD/PI:** The Commons username must be provided for all individuals assigned the Project Role of PD/PI on the application.

#### **Project Role:**

Enter "PD/PI" for the Project Role for the PD/PI.

#### **Other Project Role Category:**

Skip the "Other Project Role Category" field, as no other role can be added to the PD/PI role.

#### **Degree Type:**

Enter the highest academic or professional degree or other credentials (e.g., R.N.).

#### **Degree Year:**

Enter the year the highest degree or other credential was obtained.

#### **Attach Biographical Sketch**

Provide a biographical sketch for each PD/PI. See instructions <u>below</u> on how to complete a biographical sketch.

#### **Attach Current & Pending Support:**

Do not use this attachment upload for NIH and other PHS agency submissions unless otherwise specified in the NOFO.

While this information is not required at the time of application submission, it may be requested later in the pre-award cycle. If and when this occurs, refer to the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement</u>, <u>Section 2.5.1: Just-in-Time Procedures</u>.

#### **Instructions for a Biographical Sketch**

These instructions apply to Research (R), Career Development (K), Training (T), Fellowship (F), Multi-project (M), and SBIR/STTR (B). Hyperlinks and URLs are only allowed when specifically noted in the funding opportunity and form field instructions.

#### Who must complete the "Biographical Sketch" section:

All senior/key personnel and <u>other significant contributors (OSCs)</u> must include biographical sketches (biosketches).

#### Format:

Use the sample format on the <u>Biographical Sketch Format Page</u> to prepare this section for all grant applications.

Figures, tables (other than those included in the provided format pages), or graphics are not allowed in the biosketch. Do not embed or attach files (e.g. video, graphics, sound, data).

The biosketch may not exceed five pages per person. This five-page limit includes the table at the top of the first page.

Attach this information as a PDF file. See the Format Attachments page.

#### Content:

Note that the instructions here follow the format of **Biographical Sketch Format Page**.

#### Name:

Fill in the name of the senior/key person or other significant contributor in the "Name" field of the Biosketch Format Page.

#### eRA Commons User Name:

If the individual is registered in the <u>eRA Commons</u>, fill in the eRA Commons User Name in the "eRA Commons User Name" field of the Biosketch Format Page.

The "eRA Commons User Name" field is required for the PD/PI (including career development and fellowship applicants), primary sponsors of fellowship applicants, all mentors of candidates for mentored career development awards, and candidates for diversity and reentry research supplements.

The "eRA Commons User Name" field is optional for other project personnel.

The eRA Commons User Name should match the information provided in the <u>Credential</u> <u>field</u> of the R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form in your grant application.

#### **Position Title:**

Fill in the position title of the senior/key person or other significant contributor in the "Position Title" field of the Biosketch Format Page.

#### **Education/Training**

Complete the education block. Begin with the baccalaureate or other initial professional education, such as nursing. Include postdoctoral, residency, and clinical fellowship training, as applicable, listing each separately.

For each entry provide:

- the name and location of the institution
- the degree received (if applicable)
- the month and year of end date (or expected end date). For fellowship applicants only, also include the month and year of start date.
- the field of study (for residency entries, the field of study should reflect the area of residency training)

Following the education block, complete Sections A-D of the biographical sketch.

#### **A. Personal Statement**

Briefly describe why you are well-suited for your role(s) in this project. Relevant factors may include: aspects of your training; your previous experimental work on this specific topic or related topics; your technical expertise; your collaborators or scientific environment; and/or your past performance in this or related fields, including ongoing and completed research projects from the past three years that you want to draw attention to (previously captured under Section D. Research Support).

You may cite up to four publications or research products that highlight your experience and qualifications for this project. Research products can include, but are not limited to, audio or video products; conference proceedings such as meeting abstracts, posters, or other presentations; patents; data and research materials; databases; educational aids or curricula; instruments or equipment; models; protocols; and software or netware. Use of hyperlinks and URLs to cite these items is not allowed.

You are allowed to cite interim research products. **Note:** interim research products have specific citation requirements. See related Interim Research Product FAQs for more information.

#### Note the following additional instructions for ALL applicants/candidates:

- If you wish to explain factors that affected your past productivity, such as family care responsibilities, illness, disability, or military service, you may address them in this "A. Personal Statement" section.
- Indicate whether you have published or created research products under another name.
- You may mention specific contributions to science that are not included in Section C. Do not present or expand on materials that should be described in other sections of this Biosketch or application.
- Figures, tables, or graphics are not allowed.

#### Note the following instructions for specific subsets of applicants/candidates:

- For institutional research training, institutional career development, or research education grant applications, faculty who are not senior/key persons are encouraged, but not required, to complete the "A. Personal Statement" section.
- Applicants for dissertation research awards (e.g., R36) should, in addition to addressing the points noted above, also include a description of their career goals, their intended career trajectory, and their interest in the specific areas of research designated in the NOFO.
- Candidates for research supplements to promote diversity in health-related research should, in addition to addressing the points noted above, also include a description of their general scientific achievements and/or interests, specific research objectives, and career goals. Indicate any current source(s) of educational funding.

#### **B.** Positions, Scientific Appointments and Honors

List in reverse chronological order all current positions and scientific appointments both domestic and foreign, including affiliations with foreign entities or governments. This includes titled academic, professional, or institutional appointments whether or not remuneration is received, and whether full-time, part-time, or voluntary (including adjunct, visiting, or honorary). High school students and undergraduates may include any previous positions. For individuals who are not currently located at the applicant organization, include the expected position at the applicant organization and the expected start date.

List any relevant academic and professional achievements and honors. In particular:

- Students, postdoctorates, and junior faculty should include scholarships, traineeships, fellowships, and development awards, as applicable.
- Clinicians should include information on any clinical licensures and specialty board certifications that they have achieved.

#### **C. Contributions to Science**

#### Who should complete the "Contributions to Science" section:

All senior/key persons should complete the "Contributions to Science" section except candidates for research supplements to promote diversity in health-related research who are high school

students, undergraduates, and post-baccalaureates.

#### Format:

Briefly describe up to five of your most significant contributions to science. The description of each contribution should be no longer than one half page, including citations.

While all applicants may describe up to five contributions, graduate students and postdoctorates may wish to consider highlighting two or three they consider most significant.

#### **Content:**

For each contribution, indicate the following:

- the historical background that frames the scientific problem;
- the central finding(s);
- the influence of the finding(s) on the progress of science or the application of those finding(s) to health or technology; and
- your specific role in the described work.
- Figures, tables, or graphics are not allowed.

For each contribution, you may cite up to four publications or research products that are relevant to the contribution. If you are not the author of the product, indicate what your role or contribution was. Note that while you may mention manuscripts that have not yet been accepted for publication as part of your contribution, you may cite only published papers to support each contribution. Research products can include audio or video products (see the <u>NIH Grants Policy</u> <u>Statement, Section 2.3.7.7: Post-Submission Grant Application Materials</u>); conference proceedings such as meeting abstracts, posters, or other presentations; patents; data and research materials; databases; educational aids or curricula; instruments or equipment; models; protocols; and software or netware. Use of hyperlinks and URLs to cite these items is not allowed.

You are allowed to cite interim research products. Note: interim research products have specific citation requirements. See related Interim Research Product FAQs for more information.

You may provide a hyperlinked URL to a full list of your published work. This hyperlinked URL must be to a Federal Government website (a .gov suffix). NIH recommends using <u>My Bibliography</u>. Providing a URL to a list of published work is not required.

Descriptions of contributions may include a mention of research products under development, such as manuscripts that have not yet been accepted for publication. These contributions do not have to be related to the project proposed in this application.

#### **U**D. Scholastic Performance

No longer required for NIH applications. Enter "N/A" or leave blank. See NOT-OD-24-107 and Changes to Fellowship Applications.

#### **Profile – Senior/Key Person 1**

Enter data in this "Profile – Senior/Key Person 1" section to provide information on a senior/key person (other than the PD/PI listed above), if applicable.

#### Format:

List all senior/key person profiles, followed by other significant contributors (OSC) profiles.

#### Content – Who to include in the "Profile – Senior/Key Person" section:

**Senior/Key Persons:** Fill in a separate "Profile – Senior/Key Person" block for each <u>senior/key</u> <u>personnel</u>. Those with a postdoctoral role should be included if they meet the NIH Glossary definition of <u>senior/key personnel</u>. A biosketch is required for all senior/key persons.

**Other Significant Contributors:** Also use the "Profile – Senior/Key Person" section to list any <u>other significant contributors (OSCs)</u>. Consultants should be included if they meet the NIH Glossary definition of <u>OSC</u>. OSCs should be listed **after** all other senior/key persons.

A biosketch is required for all OSCs. The biosketch should highlight the OSC's accomplishments as a scientist. Reviewers assess these pages during peer review. For more information on review criteria, see the <u>Review Criteria at a Glance</u> document. Although Other Support information is required as a just-in-time submission, Other Support information will NOT be required or accepted for OSCs since considerations of overlap do not apply to these individuals.

Should the level of involvement increase for an individual listed as an OSC, thus requiring measurable effort on the award, the individual must be redesignated as "senior/key personnel." This change must be made before any compensation is charged to the project.

#### For more information:

For more information, refer to these NIH Senior/Key Personnel Frequently Asked Questions.

#### **Prefix:**

Enter or select the prefix, if applicable, for the name of the senior/key person.

#### **First Name:**

This field is required. Enter the first (given) name of the senior/key person.

#### Middle Name:

Enter the middle name of the senior/key person.

#### Last Name:

This field is required. Enter the last (family) name of the senior/key person.

#### Suffix:

Enter or select the suffix, if applicable, for the senior/key person.

#### **Position/Title:**

Enter the position/title of the senior/key person.

#### **Department:**

Enter the name of the primary organizational department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the organization of the senior/key person.

#### **Organization Name:**

This field is required. Enter the name of the organization of the senior/key person.

#### **Division**:

Enter the name of the primary organizational division, office, major subdivision, or equivalent level within the organization of the senior/key person.

#### Street1:

This field is required. Enter the first line of the street address for the senior/key person.

#### Street2:

Enter the second line of the street address for the senior/key person.

#### City:

This field is required. Enter the city for the address of the senior/key person.

#### **County/Parish**:

Enter the county/parish for the address of the senior/key person.

#### State:

This field is required if the Senior/Key person is located in the United States or its Territories. Enter the state or territory where the senior/key person is located.

#### **Province:**

If "Country" is Canada, enter the province for the senior/key person; otherwise, skip the "Province" field.

#### **Country:**

This field is required. Select the country for the address of the senior/key Person.

#### ZIP/Postal Code:

The ZIP+4 is required if the Senior/Key Person is in the United States. Otherwise, the postal code is optional. Enter the ZIP+4 (nine-digit postal code) or postal code of the senior/key person.

#### **Phone Number:**

This field is required. Enter the daytime phone number for the senior/key person.

#### Fax Number:

Enter the fax number for the senior/key person.

#### E-mail:

This field is required. Enter the e-mail address for the senior/key person.

#### Credential, e.g., agency login:

This field is required. Applies to Senior/Key Personnel as defined in the NIH Grants Policy Statement (NIH GPS 1.2) as well as Other Significant Contributors (OSCs). Enter the assigned eRA Commons username for the senior / key Person.

#### **Project Role:**

Select a project role. Use "Other (Specify)" if the desired category is not available.

**Special Instructions for Multiple PD/PIs:** All PD/PIs must be assigned the "PD/PI" role, even those at organizations other than the applicant organization. The role of "Co-PD/PI" is not currently used by NIH or other PHS agencies to designate a multiple PD/PI application. In order to avoid confusion, do not use the role of "Co-PD/PI."

**Note on OSCs:** For OSCs, enter "Other (Specify)" for the "Project Role" field, and enter "Other Significant Contributor" in the "Other Project Role Category" field.

#### **Other Project Role Category:**

Complete this field (e.g., Engineer, Chemist, Sponsor, Mentor) if you selected "Other Professional" or "Other (Specify)" in the "Project Role" field.

#### Degree Type:

Enter the highest academic or professional degree or other credentials (e.g., R.N.).

#### **Degree Year:**

Enter the year the highest degree or other credential was obtained.

#### **Attach Biographical Sketch:**

Provide a biographical sketch for each senior/key person and each OSC. See instructions <u>above</u> on how to complete a biographical sketch.

#### **Attach Current & Pending Support:**

**Note:** The terms "current and pending support," "other support," and "active and pending support" are used interchangeably.

Do not use the "Current & Pending Support" attachment upload for NIH or other PHS agency submissions unless otherwise specified in the NOFO.

While this information is not required at the time of application submission, it may be requested later in the pre-award cycle. If and when this occurs, refer to the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement</u>, <u>Section 2.5.1: Just-in-Time Procedures</u> for instructions and use the <u>Current and Pending Support</u> Format Page.

#### Additional Senior / Key Person Profile(s)

If you need to add more Senior/Key Person Profiles than the form allows, enter the information in a separate file and attach it as a PDF.

A format page for Additional Senior/Key Person Profiles can be found at NIH's <u>Additional Senior / Key Person Form</u> page.

### B.300 - R&R Budget Form

The R&R Budget Form is used in the majority of applications; however, it is important to refer to your specific NOFO for guidance on which budget form(s) are allowed for your application.

Some application forms packages include two optional budget forms — (1) the R&R Budget Form and, (2) PHS 398 Modular Budget Form. Include only one of these forms, but not both, in your application.



LM										
				RESEAR	CH & RELATE	D BUDGET -	budget Peri		Delete Period	OR NAME OF
	DROAMENT COM		_	er name of Dry					- Longer - House	Expirative Denx 1920
		Print Salar						_	_	
			reconstant		0.	lget Period: 1	Start Dete		End Owly	
<u>8.7</u>	A. Becorkey Per	564					terte.			
		and the second	1.00		Rear Ball		Acad. Sum.	Required and	Filmps Barandine Bil	Fands Responsed of
11	e e				3					
	Paper Rate (m)	99								
25.	Add Addisonal 1	ity Person								
	Address Serve Key			A44	Tablest   In	to Manhouse	Var Martine	Martest	requested for all Berlier spins in the attached the	
8.		PERM							the bear for from	
4	8. Other Persons									
<b>N</b>	Robert A	-				Bartha		and the second	10.00	<b>Doo</b>
	Personnel	Paged Rox				Arat Be	. 1	equation of the second s	Beach: B	Parch Report of St
		Contorer Association								
		hate Suderts								
		ergraduate Ducients attornationeral								
		NOrar, wick								
	And Additional City									
	10	Anter Oter Persons	*						Total Other Personnel	
									inge Bonafits (A+2)	

#### **Quick Links**

Introductory Fields

A. Senior/Key Person

B. Other Personnel

C. Equipment Description

D. Travel

E. Participant/Trainee Support Costs

F. Other Direct Costs

G. Direct Costs

H. Indirect Costs

I. Total Direct and Indirect Costs

J. Fee

K. Total Costs and Fee

L. Budget Justification

Research & Related Budget - Cumulative Budget

#### Who should use the R&R Budget Form?

There are two primary types of Budget Forms: detailed R&R and PHS 398 modular. Generally, you must use the R&R Budget Form if you are applying for more than \$250,000 per budget period in direct costs, and you must use the Modular Budget Form if you are applying for less than \$250,000. However, some grant mechanisms or programs (e.g., training grants) may require other budget forms to be used. Refer to your NOFO and to the following instructions for guidance on which Budget Form to use.

Note: The terms "detailed budget" and "R&R Budget" are used interchangeably.

If you are requesting a budget with \$500,000 or more in direct costs for any budget period, contact the awarding component to determine whether you must obtain prior approval before submitting the

application. For more information on applications that request \$500,000 or more in direct costs, see the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.7.2: Acceptance for Review of Unsolicited Applications</u> <u>Requesting \$500,000 or More in Direct Costs</u>.

**Special Instructions for Foreign Organizations (Non-domestic [non-U.S.] Entities):** All competing (new, renewal, resubmission, and revision) grant applications from foreign (non-U.S.) organizations must use the R&R Budget Form. Do not use the PHS 398 Modular Budget Form. For additional information, see NIH Guide Notice on the <u>Requirement for Detailed Budget Submissions</u> from Foreign Institutions and the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 13.3.1: Budget</u>. Applications from foreign organizations must request budgets in U.S. dollars.

**Special Instructions for Applications Proposing the Use of Human Fetal Tissue:** If the use of human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT) (as <u>defined in the NIH Grants Policy</u> <u>Statement</u>) is included in the proposed application, you must use the R&R Budget Form and cannot use the PHS Modular Budget Form, regardless of the activity code. Whether or not you incur costs to obtain HFT, you will need to include a "Human Fetal Tissues Costs" line item (F.8-17) and a Budget Justification attachment (L).

**Note on Subawards/Consortiums:** If you have a subaward/consortium, you must use the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form in conjunction with the R&R Budget Form. The prime must extract the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) from the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form and send the extracted file to the subaward/consortium. The consortium should complete the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment, following the instructions here and in <u>B.310 – R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form</u>.

#### For more information:

For more information on how to prepare your budget, see NIH's <u>Develop Your Budget</u> page.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**Fast-Track SBIR/STTR Applications:** You will need to create three separate budget periods to cover your Phase I and Phase II overall budget period: typically one budget period (6-12 months) for Phase I and two budget periods (one year each) for Phase II. If the Phase I and Phase II last longer than the typical project length, then you need one budget period for each year of the project. Complete a separate <u>B.300</u> <u>R&R Budget Form</u> for each of the separate budget periods.

#### Using the R&R Budget Form:

The location of the R&R Budget Form may vary with the type of submission (e.g., under an "Optional Forms" tab).

You must complete a separate detailed budget for each budget period requested. The form will generate a cumulative budget for the total project period. If no funds are requested for a required field, enter "0."

You must round to the nearest whole dollar amount in all dollar fields.

**Competing Revision Applications:** For a supplemental/revision application, complete fields for which additional funds are requested in addition to all required fields. If the initial budget period of the supplemental/revision application is less than 12 months, prorate the personnel costs and other appropriate items of the detailed budget.

#### **Introductory Fields**

#### **Unique Entity Identifier (UEI):**

This field is required. This field may be pre-populated and should reflect the UEI of the applicant organization (or of the lead organization for the component of a multi-project application).

#### **Enter name of Organization:**

This field may be pre-populated. Enter the name of the organization.

#### **Budget Type:**

This field is required. Check the appropriate box for your budget type, following these guidelines:

- **Project:** The budget being requested is for the primary applicant organization.
- **Subaward/Consortium:** The budget being requested is for subaward/consortium organization(s). Note, separate budgets are required only for subaward/consortium organizations that perform a substantive portion of the project. For subawards/consortiums that do not perform a substantive portion of the project, then you must include their costs in Field F5. Subawards/Consortium/Contractual Costs and in the prime's Section L. Budget Justification.

If you are preparing an application that includes a subaward/consortium that performs a substantive portion of the project, in addition to completing this form, see also the instructions for <u>B.310 - R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form</u>.

#### **Budget Period:**

This field is required.

Identify the specific budget period (for example, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5).

#### **Start Date:**

This field is required and may be pre-populated from the SF 424 R&R Form. Enter the requested/proposed start date of the budget period. For period 1, the start date is typically the same date as the Proposed Project Start Date on the B.200 - SF 424 (R&R) Form.

#### End Date:

This field is required. Enter the requested/proposed end date of the budget period.

#### A. Senior/Key Person

#### Who to include in A. Senior / Key Person:

Include the names of senior / key persons at the applicant organization, (or organization leading the component of a multi-project application), who are involved on the project in a particular budget period. Include all collaborating investigators and other individuals who meet the senior/key person definition if they are from the applicant organization.

Consultants designated as senior/key persons in the Senior/Key Person Profile Form can be included in the "A. Senior/Key Person" section only if they are also employees of the applicant organization. Otherwise, consultant costs should be included in <u>Consultant Services in Question F</u> of this form.

#### Who not to include in A. Senior / Key Person:

Do not list details of collaborators at other organizations here, as they will be provided in the Subaward Budget for each subaward/consortium organization.

Personnel listed as other significant contributors who are not committing any specific measurable effort to the project should not be included in the Personnel section (sections "A. Senior/Key Person" and "B. Other Personnel") since no associated salary and/or fringe benefits can be requested for their contribution.

#### **Prefix:**

Enter the prefix (e.g., Mr., Mrs., Rev.), if applicable, for the name of the senior/key person.

#### **First Name:**

This field is required. Enter the first (given) name of the senior/key person.

#### Middle Name:

Enter the middle name of the senior/key person.

#### Last Name:

This field is required. Enter the last (family) name of the senior/key person.

#### Suffix:

Enter the suffix (e.g., Jr., Sr., PhD), if applicable, of the senior/key person.

#### Base Salary (\$):

Enter the annual compensation paid by the employer for the senior/key person. This includes all activities such as research, teaching, patient care, and other. An applicant organization may choose to leave this blank; however, NIH or other PHS Agency staff will request this information prior to award.

#### Months (Cal./Acad./Sum.):

NIH and other PHS agencies use the concept of "person months" as a metric for determining percent of effort. For more information about calculating person months, see NIH's information at Frequently Asked Questions on Person Months.

Identify the number of months the senior/key person will devote to the project in the applicable box (i.e., calendar, academic, summer).

Use either calendar months OR a combination of academic and summer months. Measurable effort is required for every senior/key person entry.

For an explanation of "measurable effort," see the <u>Frequently Asked Questions on Senior/Key</u> <u>Personnel</u>.

If effort does not change throughout the year, it is OK to use only the calendar months column.

However, you may use both the academic and summer months columns if your institutional business process requires noting each separately even if effort remains constant. If effort varies between academic and summer months, leave the calendar months column blank and use only the academic and summer months columns.

If your organization does not use a 9-month academic year or a 3-month summer period, indicate your organization's definition of these in <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>.

#### **Requested Salary (\$):**

This field is required. Regardless of the number of months being devoted to the project, indicate the salary being requested for this budget period for the senior/key person.

**Salary limitations.** Some PHS grant programs are currently subject to a legislatively imposed salary limitation. Any adjustment for salary limits will be made at the time of award; therefore, requested salary should be based on institutional base salary at the time the application is submitted and not adjusted for any limitation. For guidance on current salary limitations, see the NIH's <u>Salary Cap Summary</u> or contact your office of sponsored programs.

**Graduate student compensation:** NIH grants also limit compensation for graduate students. Compensation includes salary or wages, fringe benefits, and tuition remission. While actual institutional-based compensation should be requested and justified, this may be adjusted at the time of the award. For more guidance on this policy, see the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section</u> 2.3.7.9: Graduate Student Compensation.

#### Fringe Benefits (\$):

Enter the amount of requested fringe benefits, if applicable, for the senior/key person.

#### Funds Requested (\$):

This field is automatically calculated and will reflect the total requested salary and fringe benefits for the senior/key person.

#### **Project Role:**

This field is required. Identify the project role of each senior/key person. Roles should correspond to the roles included on the <u>B.240 - R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form</u>. Note that there must be at least one PD/PI per budget period.

#### Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**STTR:** If the budget type is "project," you do not have to list a PD/PI if the PD/PI is primarily employed by the partnering research institution. In this case, list the PD/PI in the Subaward / Consortium budget.

#### Additional Senior/Key Persons:

If you are requesting funds for more senior/key persons than the form allows, you must include an attachment listing the additional senior/key person(s) in this "Additional Senior/Key Persons" field. Use the same format as the budget form and include all the information identified in this section.

#### Total Funds requested for all persons in the attached file:

If you have attached a file with additional senior/key persons, enter the total funds requested for everyone listed in the attachment in the "Total Funds requested for all Senior/Key Persons in the attached file" field.

#### **Total Senior/Key Persons:**

This total will be automatically calculated based on the sum of the "Funds Requested" column and the "Total Funds requested for all Senior/Key Persons in the attached file" field.

#### Special Instructions for Joint University and Department of Veterans Affairs (V.A.)

**Appointments:** Individuals with joint university and V.A. appointments may request the university's share of their salary in proportion to the effort devoted to the research project. The individual's salary with the university determines the base for computing that request. The signature by the institutional

official on the application certifies that: (1) the individual is applying as part of a joint appointment specified by a formal Memorandum of Understanding between the university and the V.A.; and (2) there is no possibility of dual compensation for the same work, or of an actual or apparent conflict of interest regarding such work. Additional information may be requested by the awarding components.

#### **B. Other Personnel**

#### Number of Personnel:

For each project role category, identify the number of personnel proposed.

**Administrative, Secretarial, and Clerical Support Salaries:** In most circumstances, the salaries of administrative, secretarial, or clerical staff at educational institutions and nonprofit organizations are included as part of indirect costs (Section H. Indirect Costs). However, examples of situations where direct charging of administrative or clerical staff salaries may be appropriate may be found at: <u>45 CFR 75.403</u>.

Inclusion of such costs may be appropriate only if all of the following conditions are met:

- 1. Administrative or clerical services are integral to a project or activity;
- 2. Individuals involved can be specifically identified with the project or activity;
- 3. Such costs are explicitly included in the budget or have prior written approval of the federal awarding agency; and
- 4. The costs are not also recovered as indirect costs.

Requests for direct charging for secretarial/clerical personnel (i.e., administrative and clerical staff) must be appropriately justified in <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>. For all individuals classified as administrative/secretarial/clerical, provide a justification (in the Budget Justification) documenting how they meet all four conditions. NIH ICs may request additional information for these positions in order to assess allowability.

**Postdoctoral and Graduate Students:** For all postdoctoral associates and graduate students not already named in "Section A. Senior/Key Person," individually list names, roles (e.g., postdoctoral associates or graduate student), associated months, and requested salary and fringe benefits in <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>.

#### **Project Role:**

List any additional project role(s) (e.g., engineer, IT professionals, etc.) in the blank(s) provided. Identify the number of each personnel proposed.

You may have up to six named roles. If you have more than six, you must combine project roles here and add an explanation about the named roles in <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>.

Do not include consultants in this section. Consultants are included below in <u>Section F. Other</u> <u>Direct Costs</u>.

#### Months (Cal./Acad./Sum.):

NIH and other PHS agencies use the concept of "person months" as a metric for determining percent of effort. For more information about calculating person months, see: NIH's <u>Frequently</u> Asked Questions on Person Months.

Identify the number of months devoted to the project in the applicable box (i.e., calendar, academic, summer) for each project role category.

Use either calendar months OR a combination of academic and summer months.

If effort does not change throughout the year, it is OK to use only the calendar months column.

However, you may use both academic and summer months columns if your institutional business process requires noting each separately, even if effort remains constant. If effort varies between academic and summer months, leave the calendar months column blank and use only the academic and summer months columns.

If your organization does not use a 9-month academic year or a 3-month summer period, indicate your organization's definition of these in <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>.

#### **Requested Salary (\$):**

Regardless of the number of months being devoted to the project, indicate only the amount of salary/wages being requested for this budget period for each project role. The amount entered should reflect the total amount of funds requested for all personnel within a project role.

**Salary limitations:** Some PHS grant programs are currently subject to a legislatively imposed salary limitation. Any adjustment for salary limits will be made at the time of award; therefore, requested salary should be based on institutional base salary at the time the application is submitted and not adjusted for any limitation. For guidance on current salary limitations, see the NIH's <u>Salary Cap Summary</u> or contact your office of sponsored programs.

**Graduate student compensation:** NIH grants also limit the compensation for graduate students. Compensation includes salary or wages, fringe benefits, and tuition remission. While actual institutional-based compensation should be requested and justified, this may be adjusted at the time of the award. For more guidance on this policy, see the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section</u> 2.3.7.9: Graduate Student Compensation.

#### Fringe Benefits (\$):

Enter the amount of requested fringe benefits, if applicable, for this project role category. The amount entered should reflect the total amount of fringe benefits requested for all personnel within a project role.

#### Funds Requested (\$):

This field will be automatically calculated and will reflect the total requested salary and fringe benefits for each project role category.

#### **Total Number of Other Personnel:**

This total will be automatically calculated based on the Number of Personnel for each project role category.

#### **Total Other Personnel:**

This total will be automatically calculated based on the sum of the Funds Requested for all Other Personnel.

#### Total Salary, Wages and Fringe Benefits (A+B):

This total will be automatically calculated and represents the total Funds Requested for all Senior/Key persons and all Other Personnel

### Special Instructions for Applications Submitted with a Data Management and Sharing Plan:

**For applications submitted for due dates on or before October 4, 2023**, if a Data Management and Sharing Plan is required in the proposed application, personnel costs specific to Data Management and Sharing activities must not be included here but listed as a specific line item under Section F.8.-17 Other.

**For applications submitted for due dates on or after October 5, 2023**, DMS costs must be requested in the appropriate costs category.

# **C. Equipment Description**

The "C. Equipment Description" section is for you to list items and dollar amount for each item exceeding \$5,000 (unless the organization has established lower levels).

#### **Equipment Item:**

Equipment is defined as an item of property that has an acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more (unless the organization has established lower levels) and an expected service life of more than one year.

List each item of equipment separately and justify each in <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>. Allowable items ordinarily will be limited to research equipment not already available for the conduct of the work.

### **Funds Requested:**

This information is required. List the estimated cost of each item, including shipping and any maintenance costs and agreements.

## **Additional Equipment:**

If you're requesting funds for more equipment than the form allows, you must include an attachment listing the additional equipment items in this "Additional Equipment" field. Enter the information in a separate file and attach it as a PDF. List each additional item and the funds requested for each individual item. The dollar amount for each item should exceed \$5,000 (unless the organization has established lower levels).

## Total funds requested for all equipment listed in the attached file:

If you have attached a file with additional equipment, enter the total funds requested for all the equipment listed in the attachment.

#### **Total Equipment:**

This total will be automatically calculated based on the sum of the "Funds Requested" column and the "Total funds requested for all equipment listed in the attached file" field.

# D. Travel

## 1. Domestic Travel Costs (Incl. Canada, Mexico, and U.S. Possessions):

Enter the total funds requested for domestic travel. Domestic travel includes destinations in the U.S., Canada, Mexico, and U.S. possessions. In <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>, include the purpose, destination, dates of travel (if known), and the number of individuals for each trip. If the dates of travel are not known, specify the estimated length of trip (e.g., 3 days).

## 2. Foreign Travel Costs:

Identify the total funds requested for foreign travel. Foreign travel includes any destination outside of the U.S., Canada, Mexico, or U.S. possessions. In <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>, include the purpose, destination, dates of travel (if known), and the number of individuals for each trip. If the dates of travel are not known, specify the estimated length of trip (e.g., 3 days).

## **Total Travel Cost:**

This total will be automatically calculated based on the sum of the Domestic and Foreign Funds Requested fields.

## E. Participant/Trainee Support Costs

Unless specifically stated otherwise in a NOFO, NIH and other PHS agencies applicants should skip <u>Section E. Participant/Trainee Support Costs</u>. **Note:** Tuition remission for graduate students should be included in <u>Section F. Other Direct Costs</u> when applicable.

#### **1. Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance:**

List the total funds requested for Participant/Trainee Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance.

#### 2. Stipends:

List the total funds requested for Participant/Trainee stipends.

## 3. Travel:

List the total funds requested for Participant/Trainee travel.

### 4. Subsistence:

List the total funds requested for Participant/Trainee subsistence.

## 5. Other:

Describe any other Participant/Trainee support costs and list the total funds requested for all other Participant/Trainee costs described.

#### Number of Participants/Trainees:

List the total number of proposed Participants/Trainees. Value cannot be greater than 999.

#### **Total Participant/Trainee Support Costs:**

This field is required if any data has been entered in "Section E. Participant/Trainee Support Costs." This total will be automatically calculated based on the sum of the Funds Requested column in "Section E. Participant/Trainee Support Costs."

# **F. Other Direct Costs**

#### 1. Materials and Supplies:

List the total funds requested for materials and supplies. In <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>, indicate general categories such as glassware, chemicals, animal costs, etc., including an amount for each category. Categories with amounts less than \$1,000 are not required to be itemized.

**Special Instructions for Applications Proposing the Use of Human Fetal Tissue**: If costs for human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT) as <u>defined in the NIH Grants Policy</u>

<u>Statement</u> are included in the proposed budget, they must **not** be included here but listed as a specific line item under *Section F.8-17 Other*.

## 2. Publication Costs:

List the total funds requested for publication costs. The proposal budget may request funds for the costs of documenting, preparing, publishing, or otherwise making available to others, the findings and products of the work conducted under the award. Include supporting information in <u>Section L.</u> <u>Budget Justification</u>.

## **3. Consultant Services:**

List the total funds requested for all consultant services. Identify the following items in <u>Section L.</u> Budget Justification, as applicable:

- each consultant, the services he/she will perform, total number of days, travel costs, and the total estimated costs;
- the names and organizational affiliations of all consultants, other than those involved in consortium/contractual arrangements;
- consulting physicians in connection with patient care; and
- persons who are confirmed to serve on external monitoring boards or advisory committees to the project. Describe the services to be performed.

## 4. Automatic Data Processing (ADP)/Computer Services:

List the total funds requested for ADP/computer services. The cost of computer services, including computer-based retrieval of scientific, technical, and education information may be requested. In <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u>, include the established computer service rates at the proposing organization, if applicable.

## 5. Subawards/Consortium/Contractual Costs:

List the total funds requested for:

- 1. all subaward/consortium organization(s) proposed for the project and
- 2. any other contractual costs proposed for the project.

This line item should include both direct and indirect costs for all subaward/consortium organizations.

Contractual costs for support services, such as laboratory testing of biological materials, clinical services, or data processing, are occasionally sufficiently high to warrant a categorical breakdown of costs. When this is the case, provide detailed information as part of <u>Section L. Budget</u> <u>Justification</u>.

NIH policy provides for exclusion of consortium/contractual F&A costs when determining if an applicant is in compliance with a direct cost limitation. However, you must include the full cost of consortium/subawards in this field. See the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.7.1:</u> <u>Applications that Include Consortium/Contractual F&A Costs</u> for policy related to the exclusion of consortium/subaward amounts in determining whether an applicant is in compliance with a direct cost limitation.

## 6. Equipment or Facility Rental/User Fees:

List the total funds requested for equipment or facility rental/user fees. In <u>Section L. Budget</u> <u>Justification</u>, identify and justify each rental user fee.

## 7. Alterations and Renovations:

List the total funds requested for alterations and renovations (A&R). In <u>Section L. Budget</u> <u>Justification</u>, itemize by category and justify the costs of alterations and renovations, including repairs, painting, and removal or installation of partitions, shielding, or air conditioning. Where applicable, provide the square footage and costs.

Under certain circumstances the public policy requirements that apply to construction activities may also apply to A&R activities. Refer to the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 10.10</u>: <u>Construction Grants – Public Policy Requirements and Objectives</u> for more information.

**Special Instructions for Foreign Organizations (Non-domestic [non-U.S.] Entities):** Minor A&R costs (≤\$500,000) are allowable on applications from foreign organizations and domestic organizations with foreign components. When requesting minor A&R costs under this policy, please provide detailed information on the planned A&R in the budget justification.

## 8-17 Other:

Add descriptions for any "other" direct costs not requested above. Use <u>Section L. Budget</u> <u>Justification</u> to further itemize and justify.

List funds requested for each of the items in lines "8-17 Other." Use lines 8-17 for costs such as patient care costs, tuition remission and SBIR/STTR "Technical Assistance" (TABA) costs. If requesting patient care costs, request inpatient and outpatient costs separately.

Lines "8-17 Other" may also be used to request direct costs related to the use of single Institutional Review Board (sIRB) for multi-site human subjects research.

For more information on charging direct and indirect costs for single IRB activities, see the <u>Scenarios to Illustrate the Use of Direct and Indirect Costs for Single IRB Review under the</u> <u>NIH Policy on the Use of a Single IRB for Multi-Site Research</u>.

**Special Instructions for Applications Proposing the Use of Human Fetal Tissue**: If the use of human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT) (as <u>defined in the NIH Grants Policy</u> <u>Statement</u>) is included in the proposed application, regardless of whether costs will be incurred, it must be noted as a single line item here. The line item must be titled "Human Fetal Tissue Costs" (without quotation marks, but following exact phrase and spacing). The line item must only be used for HFT costs and cannot include or be combined with any "Other" costs. If no cost will be incurred (e.g. if HFT will be donated), enter "0" in the "Funds Requested" column. Details regarding HFT must be specified in the Budget Justification attachment (L), pursuant to the instructions.

Applications proposing HFT that do not address these requirements will be administratively withdrawn. For further information on HFT policy refer to the NIH Grants Policy Statement, <u>Section</u> 2.3.7.11 Human Fetal Tissue from Elective Abortions, <u>Section 4.1.14 Human Fetal Tissue Research</u> and Section 4.1.14.2 Human Fetal Tissue from Elective Abortions.

# Special Instructions for Applications Submitted with a Data Management and Sharing (DMS) Plan:

**For applications submitted on or before October 4, 2023**, NIH recognizes that making data accessible and reusable for other researchers may incur costs. If a Data Management and Sharing Plan is required in the proposed application (see instructions for the "Other Plan(s)" attachment on the PHS 398 Research Plan Form and the PHS 398 Career Development Award Supplemental Form, as applicable), costs to support these activities, including personnel costs (e.g., personnel who will be curating data for the project) must be noted as a single line item. The line item must be titled

"Data Management and Sharing Costs" (without quotation marks, but following exact phrase and spacing). The line item must only be used for Data Management and Sharing costs and cannot include or be combined with any "Other" costs. If no cost will be incurred, enter "0" in the "Funds Requested" column. Details regarding Data Management and Sharing costs must be specified in the Budget Justification attachment (L), pursuant to the instructions.

**For applications submitted for due dates on or after October 5, 2023**, NIH recognizes that making data accessible and reusable for other researchers may incur costs. If a Data Management and Sharing Plan is required in the proposed application (see instructions for the "Other Plan(s)" attachment on the PHS 398 Research Plan Form and the PHS 398 Career Development Award Supplemental Form, as applicable), costs to support these activities, may be requested in the appropriate cost category. Details regarding Data Management and Sharing costs must be specified in the Budget Justification attachment (L), pursuant to the instructions.

**Allowable and Unallowable Costs**: Allowable costs submitted in budget requests must be incurred during the performance period, even for scientific data and metadata preserved and shared beyond the award period. Budget requests must NOT include: Infrastructure costs that are included in institutional overhead (for instance, NIH Grants Policy Statement Section <u>7.3 Facilities and Administrative costs</u>); costs associated with the routine conduct of research, including costs associated with collecting or gaining access to research data; or costs that are double charged or inconsistently charged as both direct and indirect costs. For more information, see <u>Budgeting for</u> Data Management & Sharing on the NIH Scientific Data Sharing website and additional details to help <u>Develop Your Budget</u>.

# Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**Special Instructions for Technical and Business Assistance (TABA) Costs:** The Technical and Business Assistance (TABA) programs help small businesses identify and address their most pressing product development needs. TABA programs, as outlined in 15 U.S.C. § 638(q), assist small businesses in:

- making better technical decisions concerning such projects;
- solving technical problems which arise during the conduct of such projects;
- minimizing technical risks associated with such projects; and
- developing and commercializing new commercial products and processes resulting from such projects, including intellectual property protections.

NIH provides SBIR/STTR recipients access to centralized TABA programs. Small businesses do not request access to centralized TABA programs in their application but request participation after award.

TABA Funding: If you wish to utilize your own technical and business assistance provider/vendor, you are required to include them in your budget and to provide a detailed budget justification. You may request up to \$6,500 per year for a Phase I and up to \$50,000 per Phase II project (across all years) for assistance. You may request up to these amounts for each Phase in a Fast-Track application. Technical and business assistance funds cannot be requested for the Commercialization Readiness Pilot (CRP) program. Reimbursement is limited to technical and business assistance services received that comply with the goals stated above. Examples of technical and business services that can be supported by TABA Funding include, but are not limited to:

- Assistance with product sales
- Intellectual property protections
- Market research and/or validation
- Development of regulatory plans
- Development of manufacturing plans
- Access to technical and business literature available through on-line databases

TABA Funding cannot support:

- · Activities that the recipient can provide internally
- General maintenance of or investment in an applicant/division within the small business, an affiliate/investor of the small business, or a subcontractor/consultant required as part of the awarded Phase I or Phase II
- Contributions to the SBIR/STTR fee
- Audit services
- Bookkeeping services, including payroll management or general accounting services
- Patent costs above and beyond those outlined for the NIH funded program
- Contingency costs or costs associated with the research and development activities of the award

Recipients who request and receive TABA Funding through the grant award, either as part of the application or through an administrative supplement, cannot utilize centralized NIH TABA services for the phase of the SBIR/STTR that received TABA Funding. For Fast-Track applications, centralized NIH TABA services may be used for any phase of the project that did not request TABA Funding. However, any SBIR/STTR recipient can utilize non-TABA SEED innovator support, including I-Corps, Concept to Clinic: Commercializing Innovation (C3i), regulatory assistance, or pitch coaching from Entrepreneurs in Residence (EIRs).

To request technical assistance from your own provider:

- Label the requested cost "Technical Assistance" on one of the other direct cost lines (8-17).
- Include a detailed description of the technical or business assistance that your vendor will provide, including the name of the vendor and the expected benefits and results of the technical or business assistance provided in the Budget Justification.

See NIH Technical and Business Assistance Programs.

## **Total Other Direct Costs:**

This total will be automatically calculated based on the sum of the Funds Requested column in "Section F. Other Direct Cost."

# **G. Direct Costs**

This total will be automatically calculated based on the sum of the Total funds requested for all direct costs (sections A-F).

## H. Indirect Costs

Indirect costs (Facilities & Administrative [F&A] costs) are defined as costs that are incurred by a recipient for common or joint objectives and that, therefore, cannot be identified specifically with a particular project or program. See the NIH Glossary's definition of <u>Indirect Costs</u>.

## For more information:

You are encouraged to visit the following Division of Financial Advisory Services (DFAS) Websites or call DFAS staff at 301-496-2444 for guidance: <u>Main DFAS</u> website, DFAS <u>Frequently Asked</u> <u>Questions</u>. The following website has a listing of unallowable and unallocable costs and the related Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) citation for each: <u>NIH Office of Management's Unallowable /</u> <u>Unallocable Costs</u>.

Refer to the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 7.4: Reimbursement of Facilities and</u> <u>Administrative Costs</u> for more information.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

In accordance with the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 and the Small Business Technology Transfer Act of 1992, irrespective of the time period in which the costs are incurred, no SBIR/STTR funds can be used to "support" any commercialization activities except for the Technical and Business Assistance (TABA) funds or with the Commercialization Readiness Pilot (CRP) funding opportunity. "Support" in this case includes both direct and indirect costs.

SBIR agencies must establish an SBIR Program by reserving, in each fiscal year, not less than 3.2 percent (FY 2018) of its extramural budget for awards to small businesses for R / R&D. The Small Business Administration's SBIR and STTR Program Policy define "R&D activities" as any activities directed toward reducing the technical risk of the technology.

• Commercialization is defined as the process of developing marketable products or services and producing and delivering products or services for sale (whether by the originating party or by others) to government or commercial markets.

Based on this position, when NIH is negotiating indirect costs with SBIR/STTR recipients / contractors, we are disallowing all indirect costs applicable to commercialization activities related to SBIR/STTR awards.

**Commercialization cost categories:** Below is a list of cost categories NIH considers to be commercialization.

- marketing and sales;
- market research;
- business development/product development/market plans;
- legal fees;

- travel and other costs relating to license agreements and partnerships; and
- labor costs for the Marketing Director and Director of Business Development, as well as sales and marketing staff who are recipient / contractor employees or contractors hired for those purposes.

**Special Instructions for Foreign Organizations (Non-domestic [non-U.S.] Entities):** Foreign organizations and international organizations may request funds for limited F&A costs (8% of modified total direct costs less equipment) to support the costs of compliance with HHS and NIH requirements including, but not limited to, those related to the protection of human subjects, animal welfare, invention reporting, financial conflict of interest, and research misconduct. Foreign organizations may not include any charge-back of customs and import fees, such as consular fees, customs surtax, value-added taxes (VAT), and other related charges.

## **Indirect Cost Type:**

Enter the type of indirect cost (e.g., Salary & Wages, Modified Total Direct Costs, etc.) and whether the cost is off-site. If more than one rate or base is involved for a given type of indirect cost, then list them as separate entries. If you do not have a current indirect (F&A) rate(s) approved by a federal agency, indicate "None--will negotiate" and include information for a proposed rate. Use <u>Section L. Budget Justification</u> if additional space is needed.

## **Indirect Cost Rate (%):**

Enter the most recent indirect cost rate(s) established with the cognizant federal office, or in the case of for-profit organizations, the rate(s) established with the appropriate agency. If you have a cognizant/oversight agency and are selected for an award, you must submit your indirect rate proposal to the NIH awarding IC or to the PHS awarding office for approval. If you do not have a cognizant/oversight agency, contact the awarding agency. This field should be entered using a rate such as "55.5."

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**If you have an indirect cost rate:** If the applicant small business concern has a currently effective negotiated indirect cost rate with a federal agency, that rate should be used when calculating proposed indirect costs. However, these rates must be adjusted for independent [self-sponsored] research and development expenses, which are not allowable by HHS.

If applicable, indicate your organization's most recent indirect cost rate established with NIH's Division of Financial Advisory Services (DFAS) or with another federal agency. If your applicant organization is in the process of negotiating or renegotiating a rate, use that rate in the application.

**If you don't have an indirect cost rate:** If the applicant organization does not have a current negotiated rate, it should develop a provisional rate for application purposes. Follow the guidelines below.

**SBIR and STTR Phase I Applicants:** If your organization does not have a currently effective negotiated indirect cost rate with a federal agency, then propose estimated F&A costs at a rate not to exceed 40% of the total direct costs. If awarded at a rate of 40% or less of total direct costs, the rate used to charge actual F&A costs to projects

cannot exceed the awarded rate. NIH will not negotiate F&A rates for Phase I awards.

**SBIR and STTR Phase II and CRP Applicants:** SBIR and STTR applicants who propose in the application an F&A rate of 40 percent of total direct costs or less will not be required to provide further justification at the time of award, and F&A costs will be awarded at the requested rate. However, DFAS will retain the authority to require well-documented proposals for F&A rates on an ad hoc basis. If the applicant small business has a currently effective negotiated indirect cost rate(s) with a federal agency, such rate(s) should be used when calculating proposed F&A costs for an NIH application. (However, the rates(s) must be adjusted for IR&D expenses, which are not allowable under HHS awards.) Small businesses are reminded that only actual F&A costs may be charged to projects. If awarded at a rate of 40 percent or less of total direct costs, the rate used to charge actual F&A costs to projects cannot exceed the awarded rate unless the small business negotiates an indirect cost rate(s) with DFAS. DFAS will negotiate F&A/IDC rates for small businesses receiving Phase II awards if the requested rate is greater than 40 percent of total direct costs. For more detailed information, see NIH Guide Notice on the Negotiation of F&A/Indirect Costs for Phase II SBIR/STTR Grants.

## Indirect Cost Base (\$):

Enter the amount of the base for each indirect cost type.

## Funds Requested (\$):

Enter the funds requested for each indirect cost type.

## **Total Indirect Costs:**

This total will be automatically calculated from the "Funds Requested" column in "Section H. Indirect Cost."

## **Cognizant Federal Agency:**

Enter the name of the cognizant Federal Agency and the name and phone number of the individual responsible for negotiating your rate (your point of contact). If no cognizant agency is known, enter "None."

# I. Total Direct and Indirect Costs

This total will be automatically populated from the sum of Total Direct Costs (from <u>Section G.</u> <u>Direct Cost</u>) and the Total Indirect Costs (from <u>Section H. Indirect Costs</u>).

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**Award Limits:** The current budget guidelines for the SBIR and STTR programs can be found in the Omnibus SBIR/STTR solicitations. The budget guidelines are the same for both programs, but individual NIH Institutes and Centers can set their own budget limits and <u>Specific SBIR/STTR Funding Opportunities</u> may have their own budgetary guidance. The NIH recognizes that some biomedical innovations require funding levels above the award guidelines to reach the marketplace. For those topics, the NIH has a waiver from the Small Business Administration (SBA) to allow larger awards. The list of approved topics can be found on the <u>SBIR / STTR Funding</u>

Opportunities page. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact program officials prior to submitting any application in excess of the total award amounts listed in the solicitation. Applicants are strongly encouraged to contact NIH Program Officers prior to submitting any application in excess of the guidelines and early in the application planning process. In all cases, applicants should propose a budget that is reasonable and appropriate for completion of the research project. Not all Institutes or Centers offer Phase IIB or CRP awards and allowable budgets may vary. For a full listing of those Institutes or Centers that accept Phase IIBs or CPRs, see the <u>Omnibus</u> Solicitation program Descriptions and Research Topics document.

# J. Fee

Do not include a fee in your budget, unless the NOFO specifically allows inclusion of a "fee." If a fee is allowable, enter the requested fee.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

A reasonable fee, not to exceed 7% of total costs (direct and indirect) for each Phase (I and II) of the project, is allowed to be included in SBIR / STTR awards. The fee is intended to be a reasonable profit factor available to for-profit organizations, consistent with normal profit margins provided to profit-making firms for research and development work.

#### Example:

\$70,000 direct costs (includes all third party costs) + \$28,000 F&A costs (40% \* 70,000) = \$98,000. Maximum allowable fee = 7% \* \$98,000 = \$6,860 fee. Total Award = \$104,860.

Applicants must explain the basis and the amount requested for the fee in <u>Section L.</u> <u>Budget Justification</u>.

The amount requested for the fee should be based on the following guidelines:

- it must be consistent with that paid under contracts by the PHS for similar research conducted under similar conditions of risk;
- it must take into account the complexity and innovativeness of the research to be conducted under the SBIR/STTR project; and
- it must recognize the extent of the expenditures for the grant project for equipment and for performance by other than the recipient organization through consultant and subaward agreements.

The fee is not a direct or indirect "cost" item and may be used by the small business concern for any purpose, including additional effort under the SBIR/STTR award. The fee applies solely to the small business concern receiving the award and not to any other participant in the project. However, the recipient may pay a profit/fee to a contractor providing routine goods or services in accordance with normal commercial practice.

Note: The electronic system automatically rounds up. If you get an error "The fee must be less than 7%," try using 6.99% as the rate.

# K. Total Costs and Fee

This total will be automatically calculated from the sum of Total Direct Costs and Fee (from sections "I. Total Direct and Indirect Costs" and "J. Fee").

## L. Budget Justification

The "Budget Justification" attachment is required. Attach only one file.

Use the Budget Justification to provide the additional information requested in each budget category identified above and any other information the applicant wishes to submit to support the budget request. If you have a quote(s), you may include it here (information in the quote may be not used to supplement information provided in page-limited sections of the application, such as the Research Strategy). The following budget categories must be justified, where applicable: equipment, travel, participant/trainee support, and other direct cost categories.

In addition to the justifications described in the above sections, also include a justification for any significant increases or decreases from the initial budget period. Justify budgets with more than a standard escalation from the initial to the future year(s) of support.

Also use the Budget Justification to explain any exclusions applied to the F&A base calculation.

If your application includes a subaward/consortium budget, a separate Budget Justification must be submitted. See <u>B.310 - R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form</u>.

**Special Instructions for Applications Proposing the Use of Human Fetal Tissue**: If the use of human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT) (as <u>defined in the NIH Grants Policy</u> <u>Statement</u>) is included in the proposed application include a detailed justification including the quantity, type(s), and source(s) of the HFT, including the stage of fetal development. This information must be included if costs for the HFT are assigned to the grant or if the HFT is acquired under the grant at no costs. The HFT justification must be clearly labeled in the budget justification attachment.

# USpecial Instructions for Applications Submitted with a Data Management and Sharing (DMS) Plan:

If a Data Management and Sharing Plan is required in the proposed application (see instructions for the "Other Plan(s)" attachment on the PHS 398 Research Plan Form and the PHS 398 Career Development Award Supplemental Form, as applicable), include a brief justification of the proposed activities that will incur costs. The Data Management and Sharing justification must be clearly labeled as "Data Management and Sharing Justification" within the budget justification attachment followed by the estimated dollar amount (total direct costs). Provide a brief summary of type and amount of scientific data to be preserved and shared and the name of the established repository(ies) where they will be preserved and shared. Indicate general cost categories such as curating data and developing supporting documentation, local data management activities, preserving and sharing data through established repositories, etc., including an amount for each category and a brief explanation. Specify in the justification if no costs will be incurred for Data Management and Sharing, if applicable. The recommended length of the justification should be no more than half a page. For more information, see <u>Budgeting for Data Management & Sharing on the NIH Scientific Data Sharing website and additional details to help <u>Develop Your Budget</u>.</u>

# Research & Related Budget - Cumulative Budget

All values on this form are automatically calculated, and the fields are pre-populated. They present the summations of the amounts you entered previously, under Sections A through K, for each of the individual budget periods. Therefore, no data entry is allowed or required to complete this "Cumulative Budget" section.

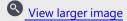
If any of the amounts displayed on this form appear to be incorrect, you may correct it by adjusting one or more of the values that contribute to that total. To make any such corrections, you will need to revisit the appropriate budget period form(s).

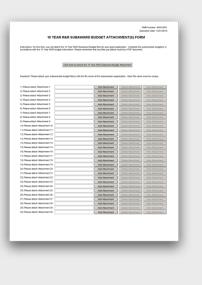
# B.310 - R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form

The R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form is used for applications with a subaward or consortium.

This form is required only when the prime recipient is submitting an R&R Budget Form and has subaward/consortium budgets.

Applicants using the Modular Budget Form should see B.320 - Modular Budget Form for instructions concerning information on consortium budgets.





## Who should use the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form?

The R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form is required if you have a subaward/consortium and are using the <u>B.300 - R&R Budget Form</u>.

Do not use this form if you are using the PHS Modular Budget Form or if you do not have a subaward/consortium.

Each consortium recipient organization that performs a substantive portion of the project must complete an R&R Subaward Budget Attachment, including the Budget Justification section.

## **Consortium/Contractual F&A Costs:**

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

These instructions on Consortium/Contractual F&A Costs do not apply.

NIH policy provides for the exclusion of consortium/contractual F&A costs when determining if an applicant is in compliance with a direct cost limitation. However, you must include the full cost of subaward/consortium in the Subawards/Consortium Costs field (B.300 - R&R Budget Form, Section F. Other Direct Costs, Question 5). If a subaward/consortium is not performing a substantive portion of the project, they do not need to complete an R&R Subaward Budget Form; however, their costs must be included in the prime recipient's R&R Budget Form. All F&A costs count toward the direct cost limit.

Refer to the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.7.1: Applications That Include</u> <u>Consortium/Contractual F&A Costs</u> for policy related to the exclusion of consortium/subaward amounts in determining whether an applicant is in compliance with a direct cost limitation.

Applicants should document how their budget falls below the direct cost limit in their Budget Justification on the R&R Subaward Budget Form.

## Note on Project Roles for Consortium Lead Investigators:

It is appropriate and expected that someone may serve as the consortium lead investigator responsible for ensuring proper conduct of the project or program at each subaward or consortium site.

Unless you are submitting your application under the multiple PD/PI policy, consortium lead investigators are NOT considered PD/PIs for the "Project Role" field. This individual should be assigned some other project role on the <u>B.300 - R&R Budget Form</u> and in the <u>B.240 – R&R Senior/Key Person</u> <u>Profile (Expanded) Form</u>. However, the project role of "PD/PI" should be used for a consortium lead investigator if they also serve as PD/PI for the entire application under the multiple PD/PI policy.

## Using the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form:

The location of the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form may vary with the type of submission (e.g., under an "Optional Forms" tab).

The steps needed to include a subaward budget in your application vary by submission method. If submitting using the Grants.gov Workspace, the prime applicant can extract a copy of the R&R Budget Form from the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form and send the extracted file to the consortium for completion. After the consortium completes the R&R Budget Form, following the instructions here and in <u>B.300 – R&R Budget Form</u>, the prime recipient must then upload the R&R Budget Form to the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form.

For all submission methods, the R&R Budget Form with a "Budget Type" of Subaward/Consortium is used to collect subaward budget data. However, ASSIST and other system-to-system solutions may present a different interface than the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment Form shown here.

This form accommodates a set number of separate subaward budgets. If you need to add more subaward budgets than the form allows, include the remaining budgets as part of Budget Justification in <u>B.300 – R&R Budget Form</u>.

Regardless of how many subaward budgets you include, the sum of all subaward budgets (those attached within the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form and those provided as part of the project budget's Budget Justification), must be included in <u>B.300 - R&R Budget Form, Section F. Other</u> <u>Direct Costs</u>, <u>Question 5. Subawards/Consortium/Contractual Costs</u> of the project budget.

#### Format:

All attachments, including all Subaward Budget Forms and Budget Justifications, must be PDF files. The R&R Budget Forms are already PDFs when extracted. Do not alter the format. Use of hyperlinks and URLs in this section is not allowed unless specified in the funding opportunity.

## Content:

On this R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form, you will attach the R&R Subaward Budget files for your application. Each consortium should complete the Subaward Budget(s) in accordance with the <u>B.300 - R&R Budget Form</u> instructions.

#### Submitting Subaward Budgets that are not Active for all Periods of the Prime Grant:

The R&R Budget Forms do not allow for "empty" budget periods.

Subaward/consortiums organizations should complete all budget periods in the R&R Subaward Budget Form for their subaward budgets, aligning the budget period numbers, start dates, and end dates with the budget periods of the prime grant.

Example: The prime fills out an R&R Budget Form with the following periods:

- period 1 Jan 1, 2017 Dec 31, 2017
- period 2 Jan 1, 2018 Dec 31, 2018
- period 3 Jan 1, 2019 Dec 31, 2019
- period 4 Jan 1, 2020 Dec 31, 2020
- period 5 Jan 1, 2021 Dec 31, 2021

The budget period numbers and dates should be the same in all the R&R Subaward Budget Forms included in the R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form.

The R&R Subaward Budget Forms include several required fields which must be completed (even for inactive periods) in order to successfully submit the application. Provide the following information for inactive budget periods in subaward/consortium budgets:

- Unique Entity Identifier
- Budget Type = Subaward/Consortium
- Budget Period Start/End Dates (align with budget periods and dates of the prime budget)
- In Question "A: Senior/Key Person," provide a single entry including the following:
  - PD/PI or subaward lead First and Last names
  - Project Role (may default to PD/PI; can be adjusted as needed)
  - Calendar Months = .01 (smallest amount effort allowed in the field)
  - Requested Salary = \$0
  - Fringe Benefits = \$0
- Explanation of the inactive budget periods in the Budget Justification of the subaward/consortium's R&R Subaward Budget Form

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

#### **SBIR Work Requirements**

**Phase I and Phase II:** The basis for determining the percentage of work to be performed by each of the cooperative parties will be the total of the requested costs (direct and F&A/indirect, and fee) attributable to each party, unless otherwise described and justified in <u>B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form,</u>

<u>Consortium/Contractual Arrangements</u>. Deviations from these requirements may be considered on a case by case basis. Please contact a program officer for additional information. Deviations must be approved in writing by the Grants Management Officer (GMO) after consultation with the agency SBIR Program Manager/Coordinator.

**Phase I:** Normally, a minimum of two-thirds or 67% of the research or analytical effort must be carried out by the small business. The total amount of all consultant and contractual arrangements to third parties for portions of the scientific and technical effort generally may not exceed 33% of the total amount requested (direct, F&A/indirect, and fee).

**Phase II and Phase IIB:** Normally, a minimum of one-half or 50% of the research or analytical effort must be carried out by the small business. The total amount of all

consultant and contractual arrangements to third parties for portions of the scientific and technical effort generally may not exceed 50% of the total Phase II amount requested (direct and F&A/indirect, and fee).

**Commercialization Readiness Pilot (CRP):** A small business may subcontract a substantial portion of its CRP award to third parties through consultant and contractual arrangements. The small business must perform a substantive role in the conduct of the planned research and not merely serve as a conduit of funds to another party or parties. This includes being able to provide appropriate oversight of all scientific, programmatic, financial, and administrative matters related to the grant.

## **STTR Work Requirements**

**Phase I and Phase II:** At least 40% of the work must be performed by the small business and at least 30% of the work must be performed by the single partnering research institution. The basis for determining the percentage of work to be performed by each of the cooperative parties will be the total of the requested costs (direct and F&A/indirect, and fee) attributable to each party, unless otherwise described and justified in <u>B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form,</u> Consortium/Contractual Arrangements.

The single "partnering" research institution must provide a letter to the applicant small business certifying that at least 30% of the work of the STTR project will be performed by the research institution. The small business will include this letter as an attachment upload in <u>B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form, Consortium/Contractual Arrangements</u>.

In addition, an SBC must negotiate a written agreement between the small business and the research institution allocating intellectual property rights to carry out follow-on research, development, or commercialization. See the STTR <u>Model</u> <u>Agreement</u> for the Allocation of Rights. This agreement is required to receive support under the STTR program but is NOT submitted with the application. A copy of the Agreement must be furnished upon request of the NIH awarding component.

## **SBIR / STTR**

**Contract Research Organizations (CRO) or Fee for Service providers:** CROs or Fee for Service providers not operating in the capacity as a subaward or subrecipient may not be calculated in the total amount of all consultant and contractual arrangements to third parties for portions of the scientific and technical effort.

A **subaward** is an award provided by the small business to a subrecipient for that subrecipient to carry out part of the SBIR or STTR received by the small business. The subrecipient:

- Has responsibility for programmatic decision making;
- Contributes to the scholarly/scientific conduct of the project as described in the statement of work for the prime award;
- Uses the funding to carry out a program for a public purpose specified in the authorizing statute, as compared to providing goods or services for the benefit of the pass-through entity;
- Requires considerable discretionary judgment and the unique expertise of the subrecipient in the performance of the work;

- Investigator would be considered as a co-author of publications resulting from the work performed under the prime award;
- Performs work that involves human subjects or animal studies;

A **consultant** may provide advisory services related to an award.

A **CRO or Fee for Service provider** provides goods or services within normal business operations and operates in a competitive environment providing similar goods and services to a variety of customers. The contractor organization:

- Provides a routine service (e.g., equipment fabrication or repair, data processing, performing routine analytical testing services, etc.);
- Provides the goods or services as part of its normal business operations;
- Operates in a competitive environment (i.e., competes with others who can provide a similar service);
- Provides similar goods or services to many different purchasers;

**Federal Laboratories:** A small business may subcontract a portion of its SBIR or STTR award to a federal laboratory within the limits above. A federal laboratory, as defined in 15 U.S.C. § 3703, means any laboratory, any federally funded research and development center, or any center established under 15 U.S.C. §§ 3705 & 3707 that is owned, leased, or otherwise used by a federal agency and funded by the Federal Government, whether operated by the Government or by a contractor. A small business may subcontract a portion of its STTR award to a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC), either in its capacity as the Research Institution or as a participant in the STTR project in another capacity. **However, STTR funds may not be used to pay for laboratory resources of non-FFRDCs, and no STTR funds may be used to pay for subcontracting any portion of the STTR award back to the issuing agency or to any other federal government unit unless a waiver is granted by the Small Business Administration.** 

A fee cannot be entered for a subaward/consortium budget. A fee is allowable only for the SBC budget page.

**STTR only:** If more than one subaward is included in the STTR application, identify the single, partnering research institution (RI) on the RI Subaward Budget Justification page.

# B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form

The PHS 398 Research Plan form is used only for research, multi-project, and SBIR/STTR applications.

This form includes fields to upload several attachments, including the Specific Aims and Research Strategy.

The Research Plan, together with the rest of your application, should include sufficient information needed for evaluation of the project, independent of any other documents (e.g., previous application). Be specific and informative, and avoid redundancies.



Mathematic         Mathematic           Status         Mathematic           Status         Mathematic           Marshame         Mathematic	lew Burden Statement	PHS 398 Research Plan	OMB Number: 0825-0001 Expiration Date: 3/31/0829
Anteriority of Control         Anteriority of Control           Star Anter Anter Letter         Martinera (Star Star Star Star Star Star Star Star	introduction		
Attention         Attention <t< th=""><th>. Indeduction to Application (for Residentiation and Revision applications)</th><th>Add Alls (hms</th><th>Debte Attachment Vew Attachment</th></t<>	. Indeduction to Application (for Residentiation and Revision applications)	Add Alls (hms	Debte Attachment Vew Attachment
Non-Non-No         Addressed         Addressed           Non-Normania         Addressed         Addressed         Addressed           Name         Addressed         Addresed         Addressed         Addressed	Research Plan Section		
Name Net Internet         Mathematic           Wester Annuel Processon         Mathematic           Wester Annuel Processon         Mathematic           March Annuel Processon <td>. Specific Aims</td> <td>Ald Alla Dena</td> <td>Delete Attachment View Attachment</td>	. Specific Aims	Ald Alla Dena	Delete Attachment View Attachment
Amerika Sharaka	. Hesearch Dirabegy	AM ABUVO	Vew Machment
vento vento de la conserva de la con	Progress Report Publication List	Add Attachma	Vew Rtschmant Vew Rtschmant
Storage American         Definition         Definition <thdefinit< th="">         Definition         Defin</thdefinit<>	Other Research Plan Section		
Make PDF (sakes Pre Control-Stream Preventioned) Control-Stream Prevention Control-Stream Preven	Verbehrabe Animals	Abl Atlations	Vew Attachment
Canada Garanda Anagamania (Ad Handowel) Sanza Anagamania (Anagamania)	. Delect.Agent Research	Add Atlantice	Delete Attachment View Attachment
Line of Reart  Strategy Text  Automation  Automatii  Automation  Automation  Automation  Automation  Automation  A	Multiple POPI Leadership Plan	Add Machine	Veu Alschnet
S Prevente Dierrig Terrisi     Add Machanel (Suice Henrices)     Uncer Henrices     Add Machanel (Suice Henrices)     Uncer Henrices     Add Machanel (Suice Henrices)     Uncer Henrices     Add Machanel     Suice Henrices	Consortium/Controdual Arrangements	Ant Attaching	Delate Attactment Vew Attactment
Add Historiel	Letters of Support	All Allachina	Colute Atta (Inner) Very Attachment
Onnia Resures' United to Contract Contr	0.Reserve Daring Panisi	Add Reaching	Veu Atschnett
	1. Authentication of Key Biological and/or Chemical Resources	Alt Rectine	(Seles Atuchnet) New Atuchnet
Appendix Add Allachments [ [Drive Attachments ] View Attachments ]	Appendix		
	2 Appendix Add Attachments	Delete Attachments   Lieu Attachments	

# Quick Links

Introduction

1. Introduction to Application (for Resubmission and Revision applications)

**Research Plan Section** 

2. Specific Aims

3. Research Strategy

4. Progress Report Publication List

Other Research Plan Section

5. Vertebrate Animals

6. Select Agent Research

7. Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan

8. Consortium/Contractual Arrangements

9. Letters of Support

10. Resource Sharing Plan(s)

11. Other Plan(s)

12. Authentication of Key Biological and/or Chemical Resources

Appendix

13. Appendix

Your application should represent a sound approach to the investigation of an important biomedical research, behavioral research, technological, engineering, or scientific question, and be worthy of support under the stated criteria of the NOFO. It should be self-contained and written with the care and thoroughness accorded to papers for publication.

Review the application carefully to ensure you have included information essential for evaluation. The scientific and technical merit of the proposed research is the primary concern for all research supported by the National Institutes of Health (NIH) and other PHS agencies.

Read all the instructions in the NOFO before completing this form to ensure that your application meets all IC-specific criteria.

## Who should use the PHS 398 Research Plan Form:

Use the PHS 398 Research Plan Form only if you are submitting a research, multi-project, or SBIR/STTR application.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

You are strongly encouraged to contact agency program staff for pre-application guidance and/or for more specific information on the research topics described in the solicitation. See <u>HHS Small Business Program Managers</u> for Institute and Center representatives.

CRP uses SBIR funding but is not a Phase I/II/IIB or Fast-Track application. However, CRP applications should follow all Phase II-specific instructions and those in the CRP solicitations.

Sample SBIR / STTR applications can be found on the <u>small business prepare your</u> <u>application page</u>.

Applicants must follow all policies and requirements related to formatting, page limits, and proprietary information. See the following pages for more information:

- Format Attachments
- Page Limits
- NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.11.2: Confidentiality of Information
- <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.11.2.2: The Freedom of Information Act</u>

# Introduction

## 1. Introduction to Application (for Resubmission and Revision applications)

## Who must complete the "Introduction to Application" attachment:

An "Introduction to Application" attachment is required only if the type of application is resubmission or revision or if the NOFO specifies that one is needed. An introduction is not allowed for new or renewal applications.

See NIH Types of Applications for descriptions.

## Format:

Follow the page limits for the introduction in the <u>NIH Table of Page Limits</u> unless otherwise specified in the NOFO.

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's <u>Format Attachments</u> page. Hyperlinks and URLs may not be used in this section unless specified as allowed in the funding opportunity.

### **Content:**

**Resubmission applications:** See specific instructions on the content of the introduction on the NIH's <u>Resubmission Applications</u> page.

Note: For resubmission applications changing from a single PD/PI to multiple PD/PIs, changing the number or makeup of the multiple PD/PIs, the applicant must provide a rationale for the change in the introduction and include the required Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan. A rationale for a change from a multiple PD/PI to a single PD/PI application must also be provided in the introduction.

**Competing Revisions:** See specific instructions on the content of the introduction on the NIH's <u>Competing Revisions</u> page.

# **Research Plan Section**

# 2. Specific Aims

## Who must complete the "Specific Aims" attachment:

The "Specific Aims" attachment is required unless otherwise specified in the NOFO.

## Format:

Follow the page limits for the Specific Aims in the <u>NIH Table of Page Limits</u> unless otherwise specified in the NOFO. A "Specific Aims" attachment that exceeds the page limit will be flagged as an error by the Agency upon submission.

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's <u>Format Attachments</u> page. Hyperlinks and URLs may not be used in this section unless specified as allowed in the funding opportunity.

## Content:

State concisely the goals of the proposed research and summarize the expected outcome(s), including the impact that the results of the proposed research will have on the research field(s) involved.

List succinctly the specific objectives of the research proposed (e.g., to test a stated hypothesis, create a novel design, solve a specific problem, challenge an existing paradigm or clinical practice, address a critical barrier to progress in the field, or develop new technology).

# Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**Phase I Applications**: State the specific objectives of the Phase I research and development effort, including the technical questions you will try to answer to determine the Phase I feasibility of the proposed approach and the impact of the proposed research and development. State concisely and realistically what the proposed R&D is intended to accomplish in terms of its potential for technological innovation and commercial application. Define the proposed process or service to ultimately be developed. Include clear and measurable milestones for each of the aims as these will be used in the evaluation process.

**Phase II, Phase IIB, and CRP Applications:** State the specific objectives of the Phase II or CRP research and development effort including the impact of the proposed research and development will exert on the research field(s). State concisely and realistically what the proposed R&D is intended to accomplish in terms of its potential for technological innovation and commercial application. Define the proposed product, process, or service to ultimately be developed. Include clear and measurable milestones for each of the aims as these will be used in the evaluation process.

**Fast-Track Applications:** Create a heading titled "Phase I Specific Aims" and follow the instructions above for "Phase I Applications." Note that your Phase I milestones must be clear, appropriate, and measurable. It is important to clearly state the go / no-go milestone that will determine transition to Phase II. Failure to adequately address these criteria may negatively affect the application's impact score. Next, create a heading titled "Phase II Specific Aims" and follow the instructions above for "Phase II Applications." Note that the page limit applies to both phases in combination, not to each phase individually.

# 3. Research Strategy

## Who must complete the "Research Strategy" attachment:

The "Research Strategy" attachment is required.

## Format:

Follow the page limits for the Research Strategy in the <u>NIH Table of Page Limits</u>, unless otherwise specified in the NOFO. Although multiple sections of information are required in the Research Strategy as detailed below, the page limit applies to the entirety of the single "Research Strategy" attachment.

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's <u>Format Attachments</u> page. Hyperlinks and URLs may not be used in this section unless specified as allowed in the funding opportunity.

# Content:

Organize the Research Strategy in the specified order and use the instructions provided below unless otherwise specified in the NOFO. Start each section with the appropriate heading – Significance, Innovation, Approach.

Cite published experimental details in the Research Strategy attachment and provide the full reference in <u>B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form, Bibliography and Reference Cited.</u>

**Note for Applications Proposing the Use of Human Fetal Tissue**: If the use of human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT) (as <u>defined in the NIH Grants Policy Statement</u>) is included in the proposed application you must include specific information in the Approach section of the Research Strategy attachment. See specific instructions below in Section 3. Approach. This information must be provided regardless of whether Human Subjects research is proposed or not.

Applications proposing HFT that do not address these requirements will be administratively withdrawn. For further information on HFT policy refer to the NIH Grants Policy Statement, <u>Section 2.3.7.11 Human Fetal Tissue from Elective Abortions</u>, <u>Section 4.1.14 Human Fetal Tissue Research</u> and <u>Section 4.1.14.2 Non-Transplantation Research on Human Fetal Tissue from Elective Abortions</u>.

## Note for Applications Proposing the Involvement of Human Subjects and/or Clinical Trials:

- Do not duplicate information in the Research Strategy and the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form. Use the Research Strategy attachment to discuss the overall strategy, methodology, and analyses of your proposed research. Use the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form to provide detailed information for human subjects studies and clinical trials.
- The PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form will capture detailed study information, including eligibility criteria; inclusion of women, minorities, and individuals across the lifespan; protection and monitoring plans; and statistical design and power.
- You are encouraged to refer to information in the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form as appropriate in your discussion of the Research Strategy (e.g., see <u>Question</u> 2.4 Inclusion of Women and Minorities).

**Note for Applicants with Multiple Specific Aims:** You may address the Significance, Innovation, and Approach either for each Specific Aim individually or for all of the Specific Aims collectively.

## 1. Significance

- Explain the importance of the problem or critical barrier to progress that the proposed project addresses.
- Describe the strengths and weaknesses in the <u>rigor</u> of the prior research (both published and unpublished) that serves as the key support for the proposed project.
- Explain how the proposed project will improve scientific knowledge, technical capability, and/or clinical practice in one or more broad fields.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

Explain the project's potential to lead to a marketable product, process, or service.

**Phase II, CRP, Fast-Track, and Phase IIB Competing Renewals:** Explain how the commercialization plan demonstrates a high probability of commercialization.

#### 2. Innovation

- Explain how the application challenges and seeks to shift current research or clinical practice paradigms.
- Describe any novel theoretical concepts, approaches or methodologies, instrumentation or interventions to be developed or used, and any advantage over existing methodologies, instrumentation, or interventions.
- Explain any refinements, improvements, or new applications of theoretical concepts, approaches or methodologies, instrumentation, or interventions.

## 3. Approach

 Describe the overall strategy, methodology, and analyses to be used to accomplish the specific aims of the project. Describe plans to address weaknesses in the rigor of the prior research that serves as the key support for the proposed project. Describe the experimental design and methods proposed and how they will achieve robust and unbiased results. Include how the data will be collected, analyzed, and interpreted, and reference any Resource Sharing Plans and the Data Management and Sharing (DMS) Plan, as appropriate. Resources and tools for rigorous experimental design can be found at the <u>Enhancing Reproducibility through Rigor and Transparency</u> website.

- For trials that randomize groups or deliver interventions to groups, describe how your methods for analysis and sample size are appropriate for your plans for participant assignment and intervention delivery. These methods can include a group- or cluster-randomized trial or an individually randomized group-treatment trial. Additional information is available at the <u>Research Methods Resources</u> webpage.
- Discuss potential problems, alternative strategies, and benchmarks for success anticipated to achieve the aims.
- If the project is in the early stages of development, describe any strategy to establish feasibility, and address the management of any high risk aspects of the proposed work.
- Explain how relevant biological variables, such as sex, are factored into research designs and analyses for studies in vertebrate animals and humans. For example, strong justification from the scientific literature, preliminary data, or other relevant considerations, must be provided for applications proposing to study only one sex. Refer to the NIH Guide Notice on <u>Sex as a Biological Variable in NIH-funded Research</u> for additional information.
- Point out any procedures, situations, or materials that may be hazardous to personnel and the precautions to be exercised. A full discussion on the use of select agents should appear in the Select Agent Research attachment below.
- If research on Human Embryonic Stem Cells (hESCs) is proposed but an approved cell line from the NIH <u>hESC Registry</u> cannot be chosen, provide a strong justification for why an appropriate cell line cannot be chosen from the registry at this time.

**Special Instructions for Applications Proposing the Use of Human Fetal Tissue**: If the use of human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions (HFT) (as <u>defined in the NIH Grants Policy</u> <u>Statement</u>) is included in the proposed application

- Use the specific heading: "Human Fetal Tissue Research Approach".
- Describe the proposed characteristics, procurement, and procedures for the research use of HFT. The description should be sufficiently detailed to permit meaningful evaluation by NIH.
- Justify the use of HFT in the proposed research by indicating the following:
  - Why the research goals cannot be accomplished by using an alternative to HFT.
  - What methods were used (e.g. literature review, preliminary data) to determine that alternatives could not be used.
  - Results from a literature review used to provide justifications.
  - Plans for the treatment of HFT and the disposal of HFT when research is complete.
  - Description of planned written, voluntary, informed consent process for cell/tissue donation, or description and documentation of process if cells/tissue were already obtained.

Applications proposing HFT that do not address these requirements will be administratively withdrawn. For further information on HFT policy refer to the NIH Grants Policy Statement, <u>Section</u> 2.3.7.11 Human Fetal Tissue from Elective Abortions, <u>Section 4.1.14 Human Fetal Tissue Research</u> and <u>Section 4.1.14.2 Non-Transplantation Research on Human Fetal Tissue from Elective</u> Abortions.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

Provide a tentative sequence or timetable for the project.

# As applicable, also include the following information as part of the Research Strategy, keeping within the three sections (Significance, Innovation, and Approach) listed above.

## **Preliminary Studies for New Applications:**

For new applications, include information on preliminary studies. Discuss the PD/PI's preliminary studies, data, and or experience pertinent to this application. Except for Exploratory/Developmental Grants (R21/R33), Small Research Grants (R03), and Academic Research Enhancement Award (AREA) Grants (R15), preliminary data can be an essential part of a research grant application and can help to establish the likelihood of success of the proposed project. Early stage investigators should include preliminary data.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**Phase I Applications:** Preliminary data are not required for Phase I Applications; however, such results may assist reviewers in assessing the likelihood of success of the proposed project and may be included in the Research Strategy attachment.

**Fast-Track Applications:** While not required, preliminary data are expected for Fast-Track Applications.

**SBIR Direct Phase II:** Summarize the specific aims of the preliminary work that forms the basis for this Phase II application, quantitative milestones (i.e., a quantitative definition of success) for each aim, and the importance of the findings. Additionally, emphasize the progress made toward each aim's achievement. Describe the technology developed, its intended use, and who will use it. Provide data or evidence of the capability, completeness of design, and efficacy, along with the rationale for selection of the criteria used to validate the technology, prototype, or method. Describe the current status of the product (e.g., under development, commercialized, in use, discontinued). If applicable, describe the status of FDA approval for your product, process, or service (e.g., continuing pre-IND studies, filed on IND, in Phase I (or II or III) clinical trials, applied for approval, review ongoing, approved, not approved). List the generic and/or commercial names of products. A list of publications, patents, and other printed materials should be included in Item 5 (Progress Report Publication List) – do not include that information here.

## **Progress Report for Renewal and Revision Applications:**

Note that the Progress Report falls within the Research Strategy and is therefore included in the page limits for the Research Strategy.

For renewal/revision applications, provide a Progress Report. Provide the beginning and ending dates for the period covered since the last competitive review. In the Progress Report, you should:

- Summarize the specific aims of the previous project period and the importance of the findings, and emphasize the progress made toward their achievement.
- Explain any significant changes to the specific aims and any new directions, including changes resulting from significant budget reductions.
- Discuss previous participant enrollment (e.g., recruitment, retention, inclusion of women, minorities, children, etc.) for any studies meeting the NIH definition for <u>clinical research</u>.

Use the Progress Report section to discuss, but not duplicate information collected elsewhere in the application.

Do not include a list of publications, patents, or other printed materials in the Progress Report. That information will be included in the "Progress Report Publication List" attachment.

**Renewal Applications**: For renewal applications changing from a single PD/PI to multiple PD/PIs, changing the number or makeup of the multiple PD/PIs, the applicant must provide a rationale for the change and include the required Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan. A rationale for a change from a multiple PD/PI to a single PD/PI application must also be provided.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**Phase II, Phase IIB, and CRP Competing Renewal and Revision Applications:** In the Progress Report, in addition to what's listed above, describe the technology developed from the previously supported SBIR / STTR award, and if different from the proposed application, its intended use, and who will use it. Describe the current status of the product (e.g., under development, commercialized, in use, discontinued). If applicable, describe the status of FDA approval for your product, process, or service (e.g., continuing pre-IND studies, filed on IND, in Phase I (or II or III) clinical trials, applied for approval, review ongoing, approved, not approved).

# 4. Progress Report Publication List

## Who must complete the "Progress Report Publication List" attachment:

A "Progress Report Publication List" attachment is required only if the type of application is renewal.

See<u>Types of Applications</u> for descriptions.

### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's <u>Format Attachments</u> page. Use of hyperlinks and URLs in this section is not allowed unless specified in these instructions or in the funding opportunity.

## **Content:**

List the titles and complete references to all appropriate publications, manuscripts accepted for publication, patents, and other printed materials that have resulted from the project since it was last reviewed competitively.

You are allowed to cite interim research products. **Note:** interim research products have specific citation requirements. See related <u>Interim Research Product FAQ</u> on citing interim research products and claiming them as products of your NIH award.

Provide the NIH Manuscript Submission reference number (e.g., NIHMS97531) or the PubMed Central (PMC) reference number (e.g., PMCID234567) for each of the following:

- Articles that fall under the Public Access Policy,
- Articles that were authored or co-authored by the applicant and arose from NIH support,
- Articles that were authored or co-authored by the applicant and arose from AHRQ funding provided after February 19, 2016 (see the Guide Notice on <u>Policy for Public</u> Access to AHRQ-Funded Scientific Publications).

If the PMCID is not yet available because the Journal submits articles directly to PMC on behalf of their authors, indicate "PMC Journal – In Process." NIH maintains a <u>list of such journals</u>.

Citations that are not covered by the Public Access Policy, but are publicly available in a free, online format may include URLs or PubMed ID (PMID) numbers along with the full reference. Active hyperlinks are not allowed.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**Phase II, Phase IIB, and CRP Applications:** List the titles and complete references to all appropriate publications, manuscripts accepted for publication, patents, copyrights, trademarks, invention reports and other printed materials, if any, that resulted from the Phase I or describe patent status, trade secrets or other demonstration of IP protection, and other printed materials that have resulted from the Phase I effort.

# **Other Research Plan Section**

# 5. Vertebrate Animals

## Who must complete the "Vertebrate Animals" attachment:

Include a "Vertebrate Animals" attachment if you answered "Yes" to the question "Are Vertebrate Animals Used?" on the <u>B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form.</u>

## Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

Do not use this attachment to circumvent the page limits of the Research Strategy.

## **Content:**

If live vertebrate animals are involved in the project, address each of the following criteria:

- Description of Procedures: Provide a concise description of the proposed procedures to be used that involve live vertebrate animals in the work outlined in the "Research Strategy" attachment. The description must include sufficient detail to allow evaluation of the procedures. Identify the species, strains, ages, sex, and total numbers of animals by species, to be used in the proposed work. If dogs or cats are proposed, provide the source of the animals.
- 2. **Justifications:** Provide justification that the species are appropriate for the proposed research. Explain why the research goals cannot be accomplished using an alternative model (e.g. computational, human, invertebrate, in vitro).
- 3. **Minimization of Pain and Distress:** Describe the interventions including analgesia, anesthesia, sedation, palliative care and humane endpoints that will be used to minimize discomfort, distress, pain, and injury.

Each of the criteria must be addressed. Failure to adequately address the criteria may negatively affect the application's impact score. In addition to the 3 criteria above, you should also:

- Identify all project performance (or collaborating) sites and describe the proposed research activities with vertebrate animals that will be conducted at those sites.
- Explain when and how animals are expected to be used if plans for the use of animals have not been finalized.

## See the following pages for more information:

- NIH's Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare website
- NIH's Vertebrate Animals Section Worksheet
- See the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 4.1.1: Animal Welfare Requirements</u> (an applicable Animal Welfare Assurance will be required if the recipient organization does not have one)

## 6. Select Agent Research

#### Who must complete the "Select Agent Research" attachment:

Include a "Select Agent Research" attachment if your proposed activities involve the use of select agents at any time during the proposed project period, either at the applicant organization or at any performance site.

## Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

## For more information:

Select agents are hazardous biological agents and toxins that have been identified by HHS or the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) as having the potential to pose a severe threat to public health and safety, to animal and plant health, or to animal and plant products. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) Select Agent Programs jointly maintain a list of these agents. See the <u>Federal Select Agent</u> <u>Program</u> website.

See also the NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 4.1.24.1.1: Select Agents.

## **Content:**

**Excluded select agents:** If the activities proposed in the application involve only the use of a strain(s) of select agents which has been excluded from the list of select agents and toxins as per <u>42 CFR 73.3</u>, the select agent requirements do not apply. Use this "Select Agent Research" attachment to identify the strain(s) of the select agent that will be used and note that it has been excluded from this list. The CDC maintains a list of exclusions, which is available on the <u>Select Agents and Toxins Exclusions</u> website.

**Applying for a select agent to be excluded:** If the strain(s) is not currently excluded from the list of select agents and toxins but you have applied or intend to apply to HHS for an exclusion from the list, use this section to indicate the status of your request or your intent to apply for an exclusion and provide a brief justification for the exclusion.

**All applicants proposing to use select agents:** Address the following three points for each site at which select agent research will take place. Although no specific page limitation applies to this section, be succinct.

- 1. Identify the select agent(s) to be used in the proposed research.
- 2. Provide the registration status of all entities\* where select agent(s) will be used.
  - If the performance site(s) is a foreign organization, provide the name(s) of the country or countries where select agent research will be performed.
  - \*An "entity" is defined in <u>42 CFR 73.1</u> as "any government agency (Federal, State, or local), academic institution, corporation, company, partnership, society, association, firm, sole proprietorship, or other legal entity."
- 3. Provide a description of all facilities where the select agent(s) will be used.
  - Describe the procedures that will be used to monitor possession, use, and transfer of select agent(s).
  - Describe plans for appropriate biosafety, biocontainment, and security of the select agent(s).
  - Describe the biocontainment resources available at all performance sites.

# 7. Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan

## Who must complete the "Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan" attachment:

Any applicant who designates multiple PD/PIs (on the <u>B.240 - R&R Senior/Key Person Profile</u> (Expanded) Form) must include a Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan. For applications designating multiple PD/PIs, all such individuals must be assigned the PD/PI role on the <u>B.240 - R&R</u> Senior/Key Profile (Expanded) Form, even those at organizations other than the applicant organization.

Do not submit a Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan if you are not submitting a multiple PD/PI application.

## Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

## Content:

A rationale for choosing a multiple PD/PI approach should be described. The governance and organizational structure of the leadership team and the research project should be described, including communication plans, processes for making decisions on scientific direction, and procedures for resolving conflicts. The roles and administrative, technical, and scientific responsibilities for the project or program should be delineated for the PD/PIs and other collaborators.

If budget allocation is planned, the distribution of resources to specific components of the project or the individual PD/PIs should be delineated in the Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan. In the event of an award, the requested allocations may be reflected in a footnote on the Notice of Grant Award.

**Resubmission Applications:** For resubmission applications changing from a single PD/PI to multiple PD/PIs, changing the number or makeup of the multiple PD/PIs, the applicant must provide a rationale for the change in the introduction and include the required Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan.

**Renewal Applications:** For renewal applications changing from a single PD/PI to multiple PD/PIs, changing the number or makeup of the multiple PD/PIs, the applicant must provide a rationale for

the change in the progress report within the research strategy and include the required Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan.

## For more information:

For background information on the multiple PD/PI initiative, see NIH's <u>Multiple Principal</u> <u>Investigators</u> page.

## 8. Consortium/Contractual Arrangements

## Who must complete the "Consortium/Contractual Arrangements" attachment:

Include a "Consortium/Contractual Arrangements" attachment if you have consortiums/contracts in your budget.

## Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

## **Content:**

Explain the programmatic, fiscal, and administrative arrangements to be made between the applicant organization and the consortium organization(s). If consortium/contractual activities represent a significant portion of the overall project, explain why the applicant organization, rather than the ultimate performer of the activities, should be the recipient.

**Note:** The signature of the authorized organization representative in <u>B.200 - SF 424 (R&R)</u>, <u>Authorized Representative</u> signifies that the applicant and all proposed consortium participants understand and agree to the following statement:

The appropriate programmatic and administrative personnel of each organization involved in this grant application are aware of the agency's consortium agreement policy and are prepared to establish the necessary inter-organizational agreement(s) consistent with that policy.

## For more information:

Refer to the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement</u>, <u>Section 15</u>: <u>Consortium Agreements</u> for more information.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

## SBIR:

**Phase I Applications:** Normally, a minimum of two-thirds or 67% of the research or analytical effort must be carried out by the small business. The total amount of all consultant and contractual arrangements to third parties for portions of the scientific and technical effort generally may not exceed 33% of the total amount requested (direct, F&A / indirect, and fee). Occasionally, deviations from these requirements may occur. Deviations must be approved in writing by the funding agreement officer after consultation with the agency SBIR Program Manager/Coordinator.

**Phase II and Phase IIB Applications:** Normally, a minimum of one-half or 50% of the research or analytical effort must be carried out by the small business. The total amount of consultant and contractual arrangements to third parties for portions of the scientific and technical effort generally may not exceed 50% of the total Phase II amount requested (direct, F&A/indirect, and fee). Occasionally, deviations from

these requirements may occur. Deviations must be approved in writing by the funding agreement officer after consultation with the agency SBIR Program Manager / Coordinator.

**Phase I and Phase II Applications:** The basis for determining the percentage of work to be performed by each of the cooperative parties in Phase I or Phase II will be the total requested costs (direct, F&A/indirect, and fee) attributable to each party, unless otherwise described and justified in this attachment.

**Fast-Track SBIR Applications:** Create two separate sections entitled "Phase I Consortium/Contractual Arrangements" and "Phase II Consortium/Contractual Arrangements," and complete the sections following the instructions provided above for each phase.

## STTR:

**Phase I, Phase II and Phase IIB STTR Applications:** At least 40% of the work must be performed by the small business and at least 30% of the work must be performed by the single partnering research institution. The basis for determining the percentage of work to be performed by each of the cooperative parties will be the total of the requested costs (direct, F&A/indirect, and fee) attributable to each party, unless otherwise described and justified in this attachment.

Certification showing the cooperative R&D arrangement between the small business and the research institution will be requested prior to an award.

The single partnering research institution must certify at the time of application that at least 30% of the work of the STTR project will be performed by the research institution. This 30% requirement applies to the single collaborating organization identified as the "research institution."

The requisite signature, printed name, title, and date of signature of the duly authorized representative of the research institution affirming certifications made by the research institution must be included in a letter stating:

"The small business concern and the research institution certify jointly that: (1) the proposed STTR project will be conducted jointly by the small business concern and the research institution in which not less than 40 percent of the work will be performed by the small business concern and not less than 30 percent of the work will be performed by the research institution ("cooperative research and development"); (2) the proposed STTR project is a cooperative research or research and development effort to be conducted jointly by the small business concern and the research institution in which not less than 40 percent of the work will be performed by the small business concern and not less than 40 percent of the work will be performed by the small business concern and not less than 30 percent of the work will be performed by the small business concern and not less than 30 percent of the work will be performed by the small business concern and not less than 30 percent of the work will be performed by the small business concern and not less than 30 percent of the work will be performed by the small business concern and not less than 30 percent of the work will be performed by the research institution ("performance of research and analytical work"); and (3) regardless of the proportion of the proposed project to be performed by each party, the small business concern will be the primary party that will exercise management direction and control of the performance of the project.

If the research institution is a contractor-operated Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC), the duly authorized representative of the contractor-operated Federally funded research and development center certifies, additionally, that it: "(4) is free from organizational conflicts of interests relative to the STTR program; (5) did not use privileged information gained through work performed for an STTR agency or private access to STTR agency personnel in the development of this STTR grant application; and (6) used outside peer review, as appropriate, to evaluate the proposed project and its performance therein."

The applicant small business should convert the letter from the partnering research institution into a PDF attachment and include it as part of this attachment.

**Fast-Track STTR Applications:** Create two separate sections entitled "Phase I Consortium/Contractual Arrangements" and "Phase II Consortium/Contractual Arrangements," and complete the sections following the instructions provided above for each phase.

# 9. Letters of Support

## Format:

Combine all letters of support into a single PDF file and attach this information here. Do not place these letters in the Appendix.

Follow the attachment guidelines on NIH's Format Attachments page. Use of hyperlinks and URLs in Letters of Support is not allowed unless specified in the funding opportunity.

## Content:

Attach a file with all letters of support, including any letters necessary to demonstrate the support of consortium participants and collaborators such as Senior/Key Personnel and Other Significant Contributors included in the grant application.

Letters should stipulate expectations for co-authorship, and whether cell lines, samples, or other resources promised in the letter are freely available to other investigators in the scientific community or will be provided to the particular investigators only.

For consultants, letters should include rate/charge for consulting services and level of effort / number of hours per budget period anticipated. In addition, letters ensuring access to core facilities and resources should stipulate whether access will be provided as a fee-for-service.

Material Transfer Agreements may be included in this section.

Letters must focus on the topics listed above and not contain data / figures / tables / graphs, preliminary data, methods, background and significance details that are expected to be found in Research Strategy section of the application. Letters of Support serve to describe terms of a collaboration or consultation and also are not de facto letters of reference from persons not actively participating in the project. Applications with letters containing such excess information may be withdrawn from the review process.

Letters are not required for personnel (such as research assistants) not contributing in a substantive, measurable way to the scientific development or execution of the project.

Do not include consultant biographical sketches in the "Letters of Support" attachment, as consultant biosketches should be in the "Biographical Sketch" section (see exception for SBIR/STTR Applications in the SBIR/STTR-specific instructions).

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

Involvement of consultants and collaborators in the planning and research stages of the project is permitted. With the application, letters are required from each individual and / or collaborator confirming their role(s) in the project. The letter(s) should be prepared on the consultant or collaborator's letterhead and addressed to the small business. One page is recommended.

At a minimum, each consultant and collaborator letter should (1) verify their commitment to the project; (2) refer to the specific project by name, acknowledging the PD/PI as the lead on the project; and (3) specify what services/tasks the consultant or collaborator will contribute (e.g. expertise, number of hours/ percent of effort, summary of tasks to be completed). For consultants, the letter should also include the rate/charge for consulting services. Also include biographical sketches for each consultant.

Letters of interest from potential commercial partners or investors and letters of commitment of funds or other resources that will enhance the likelihood of commercialization should be placed following the letters of support for consultants and collaborators. Letters from potential or current users of the technology or product proposed in the application should be limited and directly relevant to the proposed project.

**STTR only:** The single "partnering" research institution must provide a letter to the applicant small business concern certifying that at least 30% of the work of the STTR project will be performed by the research institution.

# **10. Resource Sharing Plan(s)**

Note: Effective for due dates on or after January 25, 2023, Data Management and Sharing (DMS) Plans are now included in Section 11. Other Plan(s). Plans for Genomic Data Sharing should be provided as part of the Data Management and Sharing Plan.

## Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

## Content:

**Sharing Model Organisms:** Regardless of the amount requested, all applications where the development of model organisms is anticipated are expected to include a description of a specific plan for sharing and distributing unique model organisms or state why such sharing is restricted or not possible. **For more information**, see the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement</u>, <u>Section 8.2.3.2</u>: <u>Sharing Model Organisms</u>.

## Research Tools:

NIH considers the sharing of unique research resources developed through NIH-sponsored research an important means to enhance the value and further the advancement of the research. When resources have been developed with NIH funds, and the associated research findings published or provided to NIH, it is important that they be made readily available for research purposes to qualified individuals within the scientific community. For more information, see the Research Tools Policy on the NIH Scientific Data Sharing Website and the <u>NIH Grants Policy</u> Statement, Section 8.2.3: Sharing Research Resources.

# 11. Other Plan(s)

**Who Must Complete This Section:** Refer to the list of <u>NIH activity codes</u> subject to the DMS Policy and your NOFO to determine if your application is required to provide an attachment and address a Data Management and Sharing (DMS) Plan. Applicants proposing to conduct research that will generate scientific data are subject to <u>the NIH Data Management and Sharing Policy</u> and must attach a Data Management and Sharing (DMS) Plan. Scientific data is defined as the recorded factual material commonly accepted in the scientific community as of sufficient quality to validate and replicate research findings, regardless of whether the data are used to support scholarly publications. Scientific data includes any data needed to validate and replicate research findings. Scientific data does not include laboratory notebooks, preliminary analyses, completed case report forms, drafts of scientific papers, plans for future research, peer reviews, communications with colleagues, or physical objects such as laboratory specimens.

The <u>NIH Genomic Data Sharing Policy</u> expects applicants seeking funding for research that generates large-scale human or non-human genomic data to provide a plan for sharing of these data as part of their DMS Plan.

Applicants subject to both the <u>NIH Data Management and Sharing Policy</u> and the <u>NIH Genomic</u> <u>Data Sharing Policy</u> must attach a single Plan including elements for both policies. For more on applicability of each policy, <u>see research subject to the NIH Data Management and Sharing Policy</u> and the <u>research subject to the NIH Genomic Data Sharing Policy</u>.

Format: Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

A sample format is provided on the <u>Data Management and Sharing Plan Format Page</u> to assist applicants with preparation of this attachment. Do not include hyperlinks in this attachment. Recommended not to exceed two pages.

**Content:** Follow the expectations of the <u>NIH Policy for Data Management and Sharing</u> and address the Elements of an NIH Data Management and Sharing Plan described below.

**Additional expectations:** A Data Management and Sharing Plan should reflect the proposed approach at the time the application is prepared. For some programs and data types, NIH and/or NIH Institutes, Centers, Offices, or programs have developed additional data sharing requirements (e.g., specifying which scientific data to share, relevant standards, repository selection, timelines) that apply and should be reflected in a Plan. These additional requirements may be listed on <u>NIH</u> <u>Institute and Center Data Sharing Policies</u> or in specific Notice of funding opportunities. Note that some NIH Institutes, Centers, Officers, or programs have developed additional expectations for sharing genomic data that may be listed on <u>NIH Institute and Center Genomic Data Sharing</u> <u>Expectations or in specific funding opportunities</u>.

## **Elements of a Data Management and Sharing Plan:**

<u>Data Type</u>: Briefly describe the scientific data to be managed, preserved, and shared, including a general summary of the types and estimated amount of scientific data to be generated and a description of which scientific data from the project will be preserved and shared as well as the rationale for doing so. Briefly list the metadata, other relevant data, and any associated documentation (e.g., study protocols and data collection instruments) that will be made accessible to facilitate interpretation of the scientific data.

<u>Related Tools, Software and/or Code</u>: State whether specialized tools are needed to access or manipulate shared scientific data to support replication or reuse, and name(s) of the needed tool(s) and software. If specialized tools or software are needed, provide the name(s) of the needed tool(s) and software and specify how they can be accessed.

<u>Standards</u>: State what common data standards will be applied to the scientific data and associated metadata to enable interoperability of datasets and resources (e.g., data formats, data dictionaries, data identifiers, definitions, unique identifiers, and other data documentation), and provide the name(s) of the data standards that will be applied and describe how these data standards will be applied to the scientific data generated by the research proposed in this project. If applicable, indicate that no consensus standards exist.

Data Preservation, Access, and Associated Timelines: Provide plans and timelines for data preservation and access, including the name of the repository(ies) where scientific data and metadata arising from the project will be archived (do not include hyperlinks); how the scientific data will be findable and identifiable, i.e., via a persistent unique identifier or other standard indexing tools; and when (i.e., no later than time of an associated publication or end of the performance period, whichever comes first) the scientific data will be made available to other users (e.g., the larger research community, institutions, and/or the broader public) and for how long. See <u>Selecting a Data Repository</u> on the NIH Scientific Data Sharing website.

<u>Access, Distribution, or Reuse Considerations</u>: NIH expects that in drafting Plans, researchers maximize the appropriate sharing of scientific data generated from NIH-funded or conducted research, consistent with privacy, security, informed consent, and proprietary issues. Describe and justify any applicable factors affecting subsequent access, distribution, or reuse of scientific data related to informed consent, privacy and confidentiality protections, any restrictions imposed by federal, Tribal, or state laws, regulations, or policies, or existing or anticipated agreements, or any other considerations that may limit the extent of data sharing. See <u>Data Management & Sharing Policy FAQ</u> for examples of justifiable reasons for limiting sharing of data. State whether access to the scientific data will be controlled (i.e., made available by a data repository only after approval).

**Genomic Data Sharing Policy:** For proposed research subject to the GDS Policy, state whether data, including genomic summary results, will be made available through controlled or unrestricted access; see <u>instructions for describing Genomic Summary Results in Data</u> Management and Sharing Plans.

If generating scientific data derived from humans, describe how the privacy, rights, and confidentiality of human research participants will be protected (e.g., through deidentification, Certificates of Confidentiality, and other protective measures). See <u>NIH's</u> <u>Scientific Data Sharing</u> page for additional information on protecting human research participant privacy when sharing data.

**Genomic Data Sharing Policy:** For proposed research generating human genomic data within the scope of the <u>GDS Policy</u>, applicants should complete the Data Management and Sharing Plan anticipating sharing according to the assurances of the <u>Institutional</u> <u>Certification</u>.

If there is any element of the Institutional Certification that the institution (in consultation with the IRB) has determined cannot be met, please state which element and provide a detailed explanation for why the element cannot be met. In such cases, the data management and sharing plan should describe how genomic data will be shared to the maximal extent possible (for example, sharing data in a summary format).

<u>Oversight of Data Management and Sharing</u>: Describe how compliance with the Plan will be monitored and managed, frequency of oversight, and by whom at the applicant institution (e.g., titles, roles).

For more information on developing a Data Management and Sharing Plan, see Writing a Data Management and Sharing Plan on the NIH Scientific Data Sharing website.

**For more information on the DMS Policy**, including expectations for data management and sharing, protecting research participant privacy, and identifying data repositories, see the <u>NIH Data</u> <u>Management and Sharing Policy</u> on the NIH Scientific Data Sharing website and the <u>NIH Grants</u> <u>Policy Statement, Section 8.2.3.1: Data Sharing Policy</u>. See also <u>Data Management & Sharing Policy</u> FAQ for additional information on the DMS Policy on these and other topics.

**For more information on the GDS Policy** see the <u>NIH Genomic Data Sharing Policy</u> on the NIH Scientific Data Sharing website and the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 8.2.3.3: Genomic</u> Data Sharing (GDS) Policy/ Policy for Genome-Wide Association Studies (GWAS).

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

SBIR and STTR recipients may retain the rights to data generated during the performance of an SBIR or STTR award for up to 20 years after the award date, per Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) and Small Business Technology Transfer (STTR) Program Policy Directive. An acceptable Data Management and Sharing (DMS) Plan can reference and incorporate these data rights. Further information about SBIR and STTR data rights are enumerated in the NIH Grants Policy Statement.

# 12. Authentication of Key Biological and/or Chemical Resources

## Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

## Content:

If applicable to the proposed science, briefly describe methods to ensure the identity and validity of key biological and/or chemical resources used in the proposed studies. A maximum of one page is suggested.

## For more Information:

Key biological and/or chemical resources are characterized as follows.

- Key biological and/or chemical resources may or may not have been generated with NIH funds and: 1) may differ from laboratory to laboratory or over time; 2) may have qualities and/or qualifications that could influence the research data; and 3) are integral to the proposed research. These include, but are not limited to, cell lines, specialty chemicals, antibodies, and other biologics.
- Standard laboratory reagents that are not expected to vary do not need to be included in the plan. Examples are buffers and other common biologicals or chemicals.
- See NIH's page on <u>Rigor and Reproducibility</u> for more information.

# Appendix

# 13. Appendix

Refer to the NOFO to determine whether there are any special appendix instructions for your application. See the updated NIH Guide Notice on the <u>Appendix Policy</u>.

## Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

**Phase I SBIR/STTR Applications:** Do not include appendices unless specifically solicited by NIH.

## Format:

A maximum of 10 PDF attachments is allowed in the Appendix. If more than 10 allowable appendix attachments are needed, combine the remaining information into attachment #10.

Use filenames for attachments that are descriptive of the content.

A summary sheet listing all of the items included in the Appendix is encouraged but not required. When including a summary sheet, it should be included in the first appendix attachment.

## **Content:**

The only allowable appendix materials are:

- Blank data collection forms, blank survey forms, and blank questionnaire forms or screenshots thereof
- Simple lists of interview questions

**Note:** In your blank forms and lists, do not include items such as: data, data compilations, lists of variables or acronyms, data analyses, publications, manuals, instructions, descriptions or drawings/figures/diagrams of data collection methods or machines/devices.

- Blank informed consent/assent forms
- Other items only if they are specified in the NOFO as allowable appendix materials

No other items are allowed in the Appendix. Simply relocating disallowed materials to other parts of the application will result in a noncompliant application.

Some NOFOs may have different instructions for the Appendix. Always follow the instructions in your NOFO if they conflict with these instructions.

**Note:** Applications will be withdrawn and not reviewed if they do not follow the appendix requirements in these instructions or in your NOFO.

Information that expands upon or complements information provided in any section of the application – even if it is not required for the review – is not allowed in the Appendix unless it is listed in the allowed appendix materials above or in your NOFO. For example, do not include material transfer agreements (MTA) in the appendix unless otherwise specified in the NOFO.

#### For more information:

- The NIH Guide Notice on <u>Reminder: NIH Applications Must Be Complete and Compliant</u> With NIH Policy and Application Instructions At Time of Submission.
- Failure of reviewers to address non-required appendix materials in their reviews is not an
  acceptable basis for an appeal of initial peer review. For more information, see the <u>NIH</u>
  Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.4.2: Appeals of Initial Scientific Review.
- Appendix Policy Frequently Asked Questions

# B.440 - SBIR/STTR Information Form

NIH, CDC, FDA, and ACF SBIR/STTR grant applicants must complete and submit the SBIR/STTR Information Form in conjunction with the other SF424 (R&R) forms and PHS 398 forms.



# **Quick Links**

Introductory Fields

1a. Certification of Small Business Eligibility

1b. Anticipated Number of personnel to be employed at your organization at the time of award

1c. Is your small business majority owned by venture capital operating companies, hedge funds, or private equity firms?

1d. Is your small business a Faculty or Student-Owned entity?

2. Subcontracts with Federal Government agencies

3. Are you located in a HUBzone?

4. Will all research and development on the project be performed in its entirety in the United States?

5. Essentially Equivalent Work

6. Disclosure Permission Statement

7. Does the application include a request of SBIR or STTR funds for Technical and Business Assistance (TABA)? If yes, please follow the agency specific instructions to provide the budget request and justification. (Please answer no if you plan to use the agency TABA vendor, which does not require you to include a request for TABA funds in your application.)

8. Commercialization Plan

SBIR-Specific Questions

9. Have you received SBIR Phase II awards from the Federal Government?

10. Primary employment of PD/PI at time of award

**STTR-Specific Questions** 

11. Commitment and effort

12. Joint R&D

13. ProvideUEI of non-profit research partner for STTR

	SBIR/STTR Information
	SBIR/STTR Information 000 Narter 4045
	Explosion Date 1921
* Agency	e vehich yes an applying (saled only and MH3 USDA Oriver
_	
· SSC Cer	(The # digit code is obtained from the Small Dusiness Administration)
	Type (select only me)
E SOLO	<ul> <li>(873)</li> <li>Zee agency apends instructions to determine whether a particular agency allows a single submission for bath 2008 and 21799.</li> </ul>
	on Type (tabled) anly anel
	1 Phase 8 Fail: Stat. Devid Phase 8. Phase 8. Phase 18.
	verdalization Readmens Program. (See agency-ageofic instructions to determine againston type participation)
Phase 11	attar of blant Sundar:
Agency	Topic/Du84opic:
-	estions 1-7 must be completed by all SBIR and STTR Applicants:
~	escours 1-7 must be completed by an ablet and a 7 PF Applicants.
140	<ul> <li>In the American sector of the American American American sector and the American American American according to a sector and the American Ameri</li></ul>
	* 1b. Anticipated Number of personnel to be employed at your arganization at the time of award.
Yes	" to is your small business majorly served by vertice rapids greating surgeries, heigh funds, or private equity firms?
100	<ul> <li>If you wan opposite highly analogy want of your dealers and and an and and a possite way want.</li> </ul>
- Yes	* 1d is your shall bushess a Faculty or Student-Owned entity?
Tes	*2. Does this application include subcombards with Federal laboratories or any other Federal Government agencies?
10	* Fyes, inset the names of the Federal Isboritateshgender:
Tes	*3. Are you incided in a HUE2me? To find and if your business is in a HUE2me, use the mapping utility provided by the Small Busines Adversionalise at its web site time time time area
150	
200	*4. Will all research and development on the project be performed in its withinky in the United States? Enough the explanation in an attached file.
	*Equandre Add Adadment Odda Atschmott Vew Atschmott
Tes No	* 3. Has the applicant and/or Program Director Principal Investigator autoritied proposals for essentially equivalent wolk under other Federal program advictsform or received, other Federal avaids for essentially equivalent work?
	* Eyes, insert the names of the other Federal agencies:
	1
765	<sup>7</sup> E. Cholesure Permission Statement 10ths application dars not result in an award, is the Government permitted its doubse the life of your proposed project, and the name, address, simphone surder and enail address of the official signing for the application organization.
	state-level economic development organizations that may be interested in contacting you for further information (a.g., possible collaborations, investment)?
	17. Commercialization Plan: The following applications require a Commercialization Plan: Phone I (201) only. Phone I (all agencies), Plane III Fain: "From VIII for approximation of the second announcement under approximate plane."
	Phase 22 Pad-Task (at agencies), include a Comministration Plan in accordance with the agency announcement and/or agency-spectrations.
	*Allach File Add Allactmant Datas Amsterian Vary Bractmant

#### Who should use the SBIR/STTR Information Form:

All SBIR and STTR grant applicants must complete this form.

#### **Introductory Fields**

#### Agency to which you are applying (select only one):

A selection is required.

Check the correct box to indicate the agency to which you are applying. If you select "Other," provide the agency in the space provided. **Note:** Check HHS for all NIH, CDC, and FDA submissions.

- DOE
- HHS
- USDA
- Other

#### **SBC Control ID:**

This field is required.

Enter the nine digit SBC Control ID (e.g., SBC\_123456789). This number is obtained from the <u>Small</u> <u>Business Administration (SBA)</u> website.

You will receive a unique SBC Control ID when you complete your Small Business Company Registration.

**To complete SBA Registration:** The SBA Company Registry recommends verification with System for Award Management (SAM), but a SAM account is not required to complete the registration. In order to be verified with SAM, your email address must match one of the contacts in SAM. If you are unsure what is listed in SAM for your company, you may verify the information on the SAM site. Confirmation of your company's Unique Entity Identifier (UEI) is necessary to verify your email address in SAM. Follow the following steps to register.

- Navigate to the SBA Company Registry.
- Fill out the required fields to complete your SBA Company Registration and to receive your 9 digit SBA Control ID.
- If you are a previous SBIR/STTR recipient from any agency, search for your small business by Company Name, EIN/Tax ID, or UEI in the "Have you Registered" section.

For questions and for technical assistance concerning the SBA Company Registry, contact SBA.

#### Program Type (select only one):

A selection is required.

Check the correct box to indicate whether you are applying under the SBIR program or the STTR program. **Note:** HHS does not accept 'Both' as a choice.

- SBIR
- STTR
- Both

#### **Application Type (select only one):**

A selection is required.

Check the correct box to indicate whether you are submitting an application for:

- Phase I
- Phase II
- Fast-Track
- Direct Phase II
- Phase IIB
- Phase IIC
- Commercialization Readiness Program

# Note the following:

- HHS does not accept Phase IIA or Phase IIC applications.
- Only check Direct Phase II, Phase IIB or Commercialization Readiness Program if the NOFO allows those Application Types.
- Direct Phase II for STTR is not allowed.
- When submitting a Phase II, IIB or Commercialization Readiness Program Application following an awarded Phase I, II or IIB, please include the Phase I or Phase II SBIR / STTR grant number in the "Federal Identifier" field on the <u>B.200 SF 424 (R&R) Form, Federal Identifier</u>.

#### Phase I Letter of Intent Number:

Enter "0" or "N/A", as this field is not applicable for any HHS (NIH, CDC, FDA) submissions.

#### **Agency Topic/Subtopic:**

Leave blank. This field is not applicable for all HHS (NIH, CDC, FDA) submissions.

# **Questions 1-8 must be completed by all SBIR and STTR Applicants:**

# 1a. Certification of Small Business Eligibility

A selection is required.

If you certify that at the time of award your organization will meet the eligibility criteria for a small business as defined in the NOFO, check "Yes." Otherwise, check "No."

# 1b. Anticipated Number of personnel to be employed at your organization at the time of award.

This information is required. Enter the number of personnel anticipated to be employed by the small business at the time of award.

# 1c. Is your small business majority owned by venture capital operating companies, hedge funds, or private equity firms?

A selection is required.

If your small business is majority owned by venture capital operating companies, hedge funds, or private equity firms, check "Yes." Otherwise, check "No."

If you answer "Yes" to this question, you must submit the VCOC certification as an Other Attachment in the B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form.

See the Small Business Eligibility Criteria webpage for definitions.

# 1d. Is your small business a Faculty or Student-Owned entity?

A selection is required.

If your small business is a faculty- or student-owned entity, check "Yes". Otherwise, check "No."

# 2. Does this application include subcontracts with Federal laboratories or any other Federal Government agencies?

A selection is required.

If this application includes subcontracts with federal laboratories or any other Federal Government agencies, check "Yes" and insert the name of the federal laboratories/agencies in the space provided. Otherwise, check "No."

# 3. Are you located in a HUBZone?

A selection is required.

If you are located in a HUBZone, check "Yes." Otherwise, check "No."

To find out whether your business is in a HUBZone, use the <u>mapping utility</u> provided on the <u>Small</u> <u>Business Administration</u> website.

# 4. Will all research and development on the project be performed in its entirety in the United States?

A selection is required.

If all research and development on the project will be performed in its entirety in the United States, check "Yes." Otherwise, check "No."

If you have answered "No" to this question, provide an explanation of the research and development that is being performed outside the United States in an "Explanation" attachment. Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's <u>Format Attachments</u> page.

5. Has the applicant and/or Program Director/Principal Investigator submitted proposals for essentially equivalent work under other Federal program solicitations or received other Federal awards for essentially equivalent work?

A selection is required.

If the applicant and/or PD/PI has submitted proposals for essentially equivalent work under other federal program solicitations or received other federal awards for essentially equivalent work, check "Yes" and enter the names of the other federal agencies in the space provided. Otherwise, check "No."

# 6. Disclosure Permission Statement

A selection is required.

If this application does not result in an award, is the Government permitted to disclose the title of your proposed project, and the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the official signing for the applicant organization to state-level economic development organizations that may be interested in contacting you for further information (e.g., possible collaborations, investment), check "Yes." Otherwise check "No."

Your response will not affect any peer review or funding decisions.

7. Does the application include a request of SBIR or STTR funds for Technical and Business Assistance (TABA)? If yes, please follow the agency specific instructions to provide the budget request and justification. (Please answer no if you plan to use the agency TABA vendor, which does not require you to include a request for TABA funds in your application.)

A selection is required. If yes, applicants should follow the instructions to request technical and business assistance in G.300- R&R Budget Form under F. Other Direct Costs. Technical and business assistance funds cannot be separately requested for the Commercialization Readiness Pilot (CRP) program.

# 8. Commercialization Plan

# Who must complete the "Commercialization Plan" section:

Applicants submitting a Phase II, Direct Phase II, Phase IIB, Phase I/Phase II Fast-Track, or Commercialization Readiness Program (CRP) Application, you must include a "Commercialization Plan" attachment.

#### **Requirements of the "Commercialization Plan" section:**

#### Format:

Follow the page limits for the Commercialization Plan in the <u>NIH Table of Page Limits</u> unless otherwise specified in the NOFO. You do not have to use the maximum number of pages allowed for your Commercialization Plan.

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page. Hyperlinks and URLs are not allowed unless specified in the funding opportunity.

# Content:

The Commercialization Plan must be written in accord with the solicitation and these instructions.

Organize your Commercialization Plan into six separate sections, following the headings and order below. Start each section with the appropriate heading – Value of the SBIR / STTR Project, Expected Outcomes, and Impact; Company; Market, Customer, and Competition; Intellectual

Property Protection; Finance Plan; and Revenue Stream. Provide a description for each of the following areas:

#### a. Value of the SBIR / STTR Project, Expected Outcomes, and Impact

State the product, process, or service to be commercialized. Clarify the need that is addressed, specifying weaknesses in the current approaches to meet this need. In addition, describe the commercial applications of the research and the innovation inherent in this application. Be sure to also specify the potential societal, educational, and scientific benefits of this work. Explain the non-commercial impacts to the overall significance of the project. Explain how the SBIR / STTR project integrates with the overall business plan of the company.

# b. Company

Give a brief description of your company, including corporate objectives, core competencies, present size (annual sales level and number and types of employees), history of previous federal and non-federal funding, regulatory experience, commercialization, and any current products / services that have significant sales. Include a short description of the origins of the company. Indicate your vision for the future, how you will grow / maintain a sustainable business entity, and how you will meet critical management functions as your company evolves from a small technology R&D business to a successful commercial entity.

#### c. Market, Customer, and Competition

Describe the market and / or market segments you are targeting and provide a brief profile of the potential customer. Tell what significant advantages your innovation will bring to the market (e.g., better performance; lower cost; faster, more efficient or effective, new capability). Explain the hurdles you will have to overcome in order to gain market / customer acceptance of your innovation.

Describe any strategic alliances, partnerships, or licensing agreements you have in place to get FDA approval (if required) and to market and sell your product.

Briefly describe your marketing and sales strategy. Give an overview of the current competitive landscape and any potential competitors over the next several years. A thorough understanding of the competition is essential to a successful application.

#### d. Intellectual Property (IP) Protection

Describe how you are going to protect the IP that results from your innovation. Also note other actions you may take that will constitute at least a temporal barrier against others aiming to provide a solution similar to yours.

#### e. Finance Plan

Describe the necessary financing you will require to commercialize the product, process, or service, and when it will be required. Describe your plans to raise the requisite financing to launch your innovation into Phase III and begin the revenue stream. Plans for this financing stage may be demonstrated in one or more of the following ways:

- Letter of commitment of funding.
- Letter of intent or evidence of negotiations to provide funding, should the Phase II project be successful and the market need still exist.
- Letter of support for the project and/or some in-kind commitment (e.g., to test or evaluate the innovation).
- Specific steps you are going to take to secure Phase III funding.

# f. Production and Marketing Plan

Describe how the production of your product/process/service will occur (e.g., in-house manufacturing, contract manufacturing). Describe the steps you will take to market and sell your product/process/service. For example, explain plans for licensing, Internet sales, etc.

#### g. Revenue Stream

Explain how you plan to generate a revenue stream for your company should this project be a success. Examples of revenue stream generation include, but are not limited to, manufacture and direct sales, sales through value added resellers or other distributors, joint venture, licensing, and service. Describe how your staffing will change to meet your revenue expectations.

Your Phase III funding may be from any of a number of different sources, including, but not limited to:

- the SBIR/STTR firm itself;
- private investors or "angels;"
- venture capital firms;
- investment companies;
- joint ventures;
- R&D limited partnerships;
- strategic alliances;
- research contracts;
- sales of prototypes (built as part of this project);
- public offering;
- state finance programs;
- non SBIR-funded R&D or production commitments from a federal agency with the intention that the results will be used by the United States government; or
- other industrial firms.

Applicants are encouraged to seek commitment(s) of funds and/or resources from an investor or partner organization for commercialization of the product(s) or service(s) resulting from the SBIR/STTR grant. Place any relevant letters in the <u>B.400 - PHS 398 Research Plan Form, Letters of Support attachment</u>, following letters from consultants and collaborators.

# **SBIR-Specific Questions**

9. Have you received SBIR Phase II awards from the Federal Government? If yes, provide a company commercialization history in accordance with agency-specific instructions using this attachment.

A selection is required if you are submitting this application under the SBIR program.

If you have received SBIR Phase II awards from the Federal Government, check "Yes" and attach a statement or a company commercialization history in accordance with the instructions below. Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's <u>Format Attachments</u> page. Otherwise, check "No." Hyperlinks or URLs are not allowed unless specified in thefunding opportunity.

For any small business applicant that has received an SBIR Phase II award issued by NIH or any other Federal Government agency, attach a file that includes a company commercialization history:

- The company commercialization history must document the extent to which the company was able to secure additional non-SBIR / STTR funding to develop concepts resulting from previous Phase II SBIR awards.
- For each Phase II award, the history must include: (1) name of awarding agency; (2) award number and date; (3) amount of award; (4) title of project; (5) source, date, and amount of non-SBIR / STTR funding; and (6) commercialization status of each Phase II award.

# 10. Will the Project Director/Principal Investigator have his/her primary employment with the small business at the time of award?

A selection is required if you are submitting this application under the SBIR program.

If the PD/PI will have his/her primary employment with the small business at the time of award, check "Yes." Otherwise, check "No."

# STTR-Specific Questions

11. Does the Project Director/Principal Investigator have a formal appointment or commitment either with the small business directly (as an employee or a contractor) OR as an employee of the Research Institution, which in turn has made a commitment to the small business through the STTR application process; AND will the Project Director/Principal Investigator devote at least 10% effort to the proposed project?

A selection is required if you are submitting this application under the STTR program.

Check "Yes" if both of the following conditions are true:

- 1. The PD/PI has a formal appointment or commitment either with the small business directly (as an employee or a contractor) OR as an employee of the Research Institution, which in turn has made a commitment to the small business through the STTR application process; and
- 2. The PD/PI will devote at least 10% effort to the proposed project.

Check "No" if either or both of these two conditions is false.

12. In the joint research and development proposed in this project, does the small business perform at least 40% of the work and the research institution named in the application perform at least 30% of the work?

A selection is required if you are submitting this application under the STTR program.

If in the joint research and development proposed in this project, the small business performs at least 40% of the work and the research institution named in the application performs at least 30% of the work, check "Yes." Otherwise, check "No."

# 13. Provide UEI of non-profit research partner for STTR.

This field is required if you are submitting this application under the STTR program.

Enter the Unique Entity Identifier of the non-profit research partner for the STTR applicant.

If your non-profit research partner does not already have a UEI, you will need to go to the System for Award Management (http://SAM.gov) to obtain a UEI.

# B.500 - PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information

The PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form is used to collect information on human subjects research, clinical research, and/or clinical trials, including study population characteristics, protection and monitoring plans, and a protocol synopsis.

This form accommodates the full spectrum of all types of clinical trials, including, but not limited to, behavioral, exploratory/development, mechanistic, pilot/feasibility, early phase, efficacy, effectiveness, group-randomized, and others.

Read all the instructions in the Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) before completing this form to ensure your application meets all IC-specific criteria. "Section II. Award Information" of the NOFO will indicate whether clinical trials are or are not allowed and whether clinical trial research experience is or is not allowed. The

и х х	PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information				
	Se Perse complete the turner subjects sectors of the Research & Re				
	The following terms are before that their the foreased is foreigned of the degree term between the process they prevent the terms for the term for				
	1.2 An Numer Dalpink Invited T				
	**************************************				
	14 Effects Ruman Subjects				
	Einer bergenegenet vereich in den inner gestimmt under den? Ver				
5.5	The problem field of the splatice for all relative to the second				
	Anti-Antimeter (Denne Machineter)				
	Digite web if the PH2 Human Subjects and Christel Trads Information Form.				
	FYIN IN WARMS Belgints     Mit - source for any particular back to selecting Addition Data's a Within Data's a Matthew Data's a separate backet over				
	By deal are found for which there is not well defined plan for human subject involvement at the time of addression, par appropriate and Solitized Total Doubles. For delegand and its deal, you will provide the analysisment and a pathodises for deligant and you formation.				
	Other Requested Information				
	All Adenter   back instrument				
	22 Club have to retract for Haman Dubpet Dury Record Adaptment				
	Bouly Recent(c) Area-huma salad tody social unique Reserves				
	25				
	The search Water Might Study 1     Add Alast Study 1     Add Alast Study				
	25 Delayed Cosel Boulgiere) 26				
1	24. 27. Budy Tite Anticipated Christian Justification Water				
_	of the second se				
	Add Alternational Dates Machined View Machinest				
	Add New Delayed Drivet Bush				

designation of your NOFO will determine how to use these instructions, and subsequently, how to fill out this form.

The PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form, together with the rest of your application, should include sufficient information for the evaluation of the project, independent of any other documents (e.g., previous application). Be specific, describe each study clearly, and avoid redundancies. Be especially careful to avoid redundancies with your research strategy.



# Quick Links

PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information

Use of Human Specimens and/or Data

If No to Human Subjects

If Yes to Human Subjects

**Other Requested Information** 

Study Record(s)

Delayed Onset Study(ies)

Study Record: PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information

Section 1 - Basic Information

1.1 Study Title (each study title must be unique)

1.2 Is this Study Exempt from Federal Regulations?

1.3 Exemption Number

1.4 Clinical Trial Questionnaire

1.5 Provide the ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier (e.g. NCT87654321) for this trial, if applicable.

Section 2 - Study Population Characteristics

2.1 Conditions or Focus of Study

2.2 Eligibility Criteria

2.3 Age Limits

2.3.a Inclusion of Individuals Across the Lifespan

2.4 Inclusion of Women and Minorities

2.5 Recruitment and Retention Plan

2.6 Recruitment Status

2.7 Study Timeline

2.8 Enrollment of First Participant

2.9 Inclusion Enrollment Report(s)

Section 3 - Protection and Monitoring Plans

3.1 Protection of Human Subjects

3.2 Is this a multi-site study that will use the same protocol to conduct non-exempt human subjects research at more than one domestic site?

3.3 Data and Safety Monitoring Plan

3.4 Will a Data and Safety Monitoring Board be appointed for this study?

3.5 Overall Structure of the Study Team

Section 4 - Protocol Synopsis

4.1 Study Design

4.2 Outcome Measures

4.3 Statistical Design and Power

4.4 Subject Participation Duration

4.5 Will the study use an FDA-regulated intervention?

4.6 Is this an applicable clinical trial under FDAAA?

4.7 Dissemination Plan

Section 5 - Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments

5.1 Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments

Complete the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form after you have completed the B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form.

This form accommodates the full spectrum of all types of clinical trials, including, but not limited to, exploratory/development, mechanistic, pilot/feasibility, early phase, efficacy, effectiveness, group-randomized, and others.

#### Who should use the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form:

The designation of your NOFO will determine how to use these instructions, and subsequently, how to fill out this form.

All applicants must use the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form regardless of your answer to the question "Are human subjects involved?" on the <u>B.220 - R&R Other Project Information</u> Form.

# Additional Instructions for SBIR/STTR:

Please note the Human Subjects and Clinical Trials policies apply to SBIR and STTR applications. The small business applicant needs to answer "Yes" even if human subjects work will not be performed at the small business. Applicants should follow all the guidance in this section and correctly identify the proposed study Human Subjects and/or Clinical Trials. The NIH definition of a Clinical Trial is broader than many applicants realize and applicants should review Clinical Trial Requirements for Grants and Contracts to ensure that studies are coded correctly.

# Note for studies involving only the secondary use of identifiable biospecimens or data: For

studies where the only involvement of human subjects is the use of identifiable biospecimens or data originally collected for another purpose, complete the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form with information specific to the current study and not the original collection unless the information associated with the original collection is pertinent to the proposed study. If information about the original collection is necessary, provide context and clearly distinguish between the current study and historical information.

# Using the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form:

Everyone must complete the "<u>Use of Human Specimens and/or Data</u>" section of the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form. However, your answer to the "Are human subjects involved?" question will determine which other sections of the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form you must complete. Once you have completed the "Use of Human Specimens and/or Data" section, follow instructions on the form that are specific to your answer to the "Are human subjects involved?" question on the B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form:

- if you answered "Yes" to the question "Are human subjects involved?" on the <u>B.220 R&R</u> Other Project Information Form, see the "If Yes to Human Subjects" section for instructions.
- if you answered "No" to the question "Are human subjects involved?" on the <u>B.220 R&R Other</u> <u>Project Information Form</u>, see the "<u>If No to Human Subjects</u>" section for instructions.

The PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form allows you to add Study Record(s) and/or Delayed Onset Study(ies), as applicable.

Within each Study Record, you will add detailed information at the study level. Do not duplicate studies within your application. Each <u>study</u> within the application should be unique and should have a unique study title. Each Study Record is divided into numbered sections:

- Section 1 Basic Information
- Section 2 Study Population Characteristics (includes Inclusion Enrollment Report)
- Section 3 Protection and Monitoring Plans
- Section 4 Protocol Synopsis
- Section 5 Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments

**Note:** The PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form will capture detailed information at the study level. Although you are encouraged to refer to information in the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form in your discussion of the Research Strategy, do not duplicate information between the Research Strategy attachment and the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form.

For more information on what a "study" is for the purposes of the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form, see the <u>relevant FAQ</u> on the <u>Applying Electronically FAQ</u> page.

The PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form is dynamic and may eliminate sections that are not relevant to your application. The dynamic form behavior may not be enabled on all submission methods.

**Note:** Some fields in this form match fields within ClinicalTrials.gov and are identified as such within these instructions. Additional information about the fields can be found on the <u>ClinicalTrials.gov</u> <u>Protocol Registration Data Element Definitions</u> website.

# Applicants must follow all policies and requirements related to formatting, proprietary information, human subjects, and clinical trials. See the following pages for more information:

- Format Attachments
- Rules for Text Fields
- NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.11.2: Confidentiality of Information
- NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 2.3.11.2.2: The Freedom of Information Act
- NIH's Human Subjects Research website
- NIH's Clinical Trials website
- Policy on Good Clinical Practice Training for NIH Awardees Involved in NIH-funded Clinical
   Trials

**Note:** There are no page limits for any attachments in the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form.

# PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information

Applicants must complete the human subjects questions on the <u>B.220 - R&R Other Project Information</u> Form prior to completing this form.

# Use of Human Specimens and/or Data

Regardless of your answer to the question "<u>Are Human Subjects Involved?</u>" on the <u>B.220</u> - <u>R&R Other Project Information Form</u>, answer the following question(s) about the use of human specimens and/or human data.

#### Does any of the proposed research in the application involve human specimens and/or data?

Select "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether the proposed research involves human specimens and/or data.

**Note:** Applications involving the use of human specimens or data may not be considered to be research involving human subjects, depending on the details of the materials to be used.

# Provide an explanation for any use of human specimens and / or data not considered to be human subjects research.

If you answered "No" to the "Does any of the proposed research in the application involve human specimens and/or data?" question, you do not need to attach an explanation here.

If you answered "Yes" to the "Does any of the proposed research in the application involve human specimens and/or data?" question, you must provide an explanation for any use of human specimens and/or data not considered to be human subjects research. To help determine whether your research is classified as human subjects research, refer to the <u>Research Involving Private</u> <u>Information or Biological Specimens</u> flowchart. Do not describe use of human specimens and/or data that is considered to be human subjects research here. For any human specimens and/or data that is information in your explanation in any of your Study Records.

Attach the explanation as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

This explanation should include:

- information on who is providing the data/biological specimens and their role in the proposed research;
- a description of the identifiers that will be associated with the human specimens and data;
- a list of who has access to subjects' identities; and
- information about the manner in which the privacy of research participants and confidentiality of data will be protected.

# Please complete the human subjects section of the Research & Related Other Project Information form prior to completing this form.

#### Are Human Subjects Involved? Yes/No

This field is pre-populated from the <u>B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form</u>. If the value in this field appears to be incorrect, you may correct it by adjusting it on the <u>B.220 - R&R Other</u> <u>Project Information Form</u>.

#### Is the Project Exempt from Federal regulations? Yes/No

This field is pre-populated from the <u>B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form</u>. If the value in this field appears to be incorrect, you may correct it by adjusting it on the <u>B.220 - R&R Other</u> <u>Project Information Form</u>.

# Exemption number: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

This field is pre-populated from the <u>B.220 - R&R Other Project Information Form</u>. If the value in this field appears to be incorrect, you may correct it by adjusting it on the <u>B.220 - R&R Other</u> <u>Project Information Form</u>.

**Note:** If you change your answer to the "Are Human Subjects Involved" question on the <u>B.220 - R&R</u> <u>Other Project Information Form</u> after you have started entering information into the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form, your data in the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form may be lost.

# If No to Human Subjects

If you answered "No" to the question "<u>Are Human Subjects Involved?</u>" on the <u>B.220 - R&R</u> <u>Other Project Information Form</u>, skip the rest of the PHS Human Subjects Clinical Trials Information form unless otherwise directed by your NOFO.

# If Yes to Human Subjects

If you answered "Yes" to the question "<u>Are Human Subjects Involved?</u>" on the <u>B.220 - R&R</u> <u>Other Project Information Form</u>, add a Study Record for <u>each</u> proposed study involving human subjects by selecting "Add New Study" or "Add New Delayed Onset Study," as appropriate.

# **Other Requested Information**

# Who may provide Other Requested Information:

Follow the instructions below and any instructions in your NOFO to determine whether you are permitted to include the "Other Requested Information" attachment.

# Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page. Hyperlinks and URLs are not allowed unless specified in the funding opportunity.

# Content:

Content is limited to what is described in your NOFO or in these instructions. Do not use the "Other Requested Information" attachment to include any other information.

**Renewal applications:** When preparing a renewal (or resubmission of a renewal), you can provide a list of ongoing studies or ClinicalTrials.gov identifiers (e.g., NCT87654321).

# Study Record(s)

# Adding Study Record Attachment(s):

Add a study record for <u>each</u> proposed study involving human subjects. Projects involving public health surveillance activities described in 45 CFR 46.102(I)(2) must complete one or more Study Records describing those public health surveillance activities as if the exclusion does not apply. If specific plans for your study involving human subjects can be described in the application but will not begin immediately (i.e., your study has a <u>delayed start</u>), you must add a Study Record for that

study. If your study anticipates involving human subjects within the period of award but specific plans cannot be described in the application (i.e., <u>delayed onset</u>), see the instructions for <u>Delayed</u> <u>Onset Study(ies)</u>.

For all submission methods, the Study Record is used to collect human subjects study data. **Note:** The steps to add a Study Record attachment(s) may vary with the submission method. For example, from the ASSIST Human Subjects and Clinical Trials tab, use the 'Add New Study' button to access the data entry screens to enter Study Record information directly into ASSIST. With other submission methods, you may have to extract a blank copy of the Study Record, complete it offline, and then attach it to your application.

**Note on Grouping Studies into Study Records:** While there may be more than one way to split or group studies into Study Records, you are encouraged to group studies that use the same human subjects population and same research protocols into a single Study Record, to the extent that the information you provide is accurate and understandable to NIH staff and reviewers.

If information in any attachment is identical across studies, include the complete information only in the first Study Record for which the information is relevant. In the subsequent Study Records for which the identical information is needed, upload an attachment that says, "See information for attachment X in Study Record entitled [include study title]." No other information is needed in the attachment. Do not submit attachments that are duplicated from one Study Record to another. Note that you should not name Study Records by number. Examples of attachments that may be identical across studies include, but are not limited to, the <u>3.1 Protection of Human Subjects</u> and <u>3.5 Overall Structure of the Study Team attachments</u>.

See the NIH Glossary definitions of <u>Study</u> and <u>Study Record</u>.

The PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form accommodates up to 150 separate Study Records.

# Format:

All attachments must be PDF files. If you extract a Study Record, it will already be in a fillable PDF format. Please use this PDF file and do not alter the format of the Study Record file. Use unique filenames for each <u>human subject study record</u>. The filename for each attachment within a study must be unique within the application (i.e., do not use the same filename in multiple Study Records). Use of hyperlinks and URLs is not allowed unless specified in the funding opportunity.

# Content:

Follow the instructions in the "Study Record: PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information" section below.

# **Delayed Onset Study(ies)**

If you anticipate conducting research involving human subjects but cannot describe the study at the time of application (i.e., <u>your study is a delayed onset human subject study</u>), enter a Delayed Onset Study Record as instructed below.

Generally, for any study that you include as a delayed onset study in this section, you will provide a study title, indicate whether the study is anticipated to include a clinical trial, and include a justification attachment. Since by definition, information for a delayed onset study is not available at the time of application, you will not be given the option to complete a full Study Record for a delayed onset study. For delayed onset studies, the Delayed Onset Study Record is sufficient.

#### Notes on delayed onset studies:

- Delayed onset does NOT apply to a study that can be described but will not start immediately (i.e., <u>delayed start</u>). Refer to the NIH Glossary definition of <u>Delayed Onset</u> <u>Study</u> and <u>Delayed Start</u>.
- If you anticipate multiple delayed onset studies, you can include them together in a single Delayed Onset Study Record.

# Study Title

This field is required.

The Study Title can have a maximum of 600 characters.

Enter a brief, unique title that describes the study the participants will be involved in. Each study within your application must have a unique Study Title. The first 150 characters will display in the application image bookmarks.

**Note on multiple delayed onset studies:** If you are including multiple delayed onset studies in one delayed onset study entry, you may enter "Multiple Delayed Onset Studies" as the title of this record.

# **Anticipated Clinical Trial?**

This field is required.

Check this box if you anticipate that this study will be a clinical trial. For help determining whether your study meets the definition of clinical trial, see the <u>Clinical Trial Questionnaire</u> below.

Read your NOFO carefully to determine whether clinical trials are allowed in your application.

**Note on multiple delayed onset studies:** If you are including multiple delayed onset studies in one delayed onset study entry, and you anticipate that any of these studies will be a clinical trial, check the "Anticipated Clinical Trial?" checkbox.

# **Justification Attachment**

This attachment is required.

Attach the justification as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page. Use of hyperlinks and URLs is not allowed unless specified in the funding opportunity.

- All delayed onset studies must provide a justification explaining why human subjects study information is not available at the time of application.
- If <u>NIH's Policy on the Dissemination of NIH-Funded Clinical Trial Information</u> will apply to your study, this justification must also include the dissemination plan.

**Note on multiple delayed onset studies:** If you are including more than one delayed onset study in any given delayed onset study entry, address all the included studies in a single justification attachment.

# Study Record: PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information

# Section 1 - Basic Information

#### Who must complete "Section 1 – Basic Information:"

"Section 1 – Basic Information" is required for all studies involving human subjects.

# **1.1 Study Title (each study title must be unique)**

The "Study Title" field is required.

The Study Title can have a maximum of 600 characters.

Enter a brief title that describes the study the participants will be involved in. If there is more than one study (i.e., you are including more than one Study Record and/or delayed onset study in your application), each one must have a unique study title. The first 150 characters will display in the bookmarks of the application image.

**Note:** When registering a clinical trial in ClinicalTrials.gov, all study titles across your organization must be unique.

Note: This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (Official Title).

# **1.2 Is this Study Exempt from Federal Regulations?**

An answer to the "Is this Study Exempt from Federal Regulations?" question is required.

Indicate whether the study is exempt from Federal regulations for the Protection of Human Subjects.

For more information, see the NIH's Definition of Human Subjects Research website.

# **1.3 Exemption Number**

The "Exemption Number" field is required if you selected "Yes" to the "Is this Study Exempt from Federal Regulations?" question.

Select the appropriate exemption number(s) for this particular study. Multiple selections are permitted. Regardless of whether these exemptions may apply to you in the future, you must fill out your application following the instructions below.

#### For more information:

The categories of research that qualify for exemption are defined in the Common Rule for the Protection of Human Subjects. These regulations can be found at <u>45 CFR 46</u>.

Need help determining the appropriate exemption number?

- Refer to NIH's Human Subjects FAQs.
- See the NIH's Human Subjects Exemption FAQs

The Office for Human Research Protections (OHRP) guidance states that appropriate use of exemptions described in 45 CFR 46 should be determined by an authority independent from the investigators (for more information, see <u>OHRP's Frequently Asked Questions</u>). Institutions often designate their Institutional Review Board (IRB) to make this determination. Because NIH does not require IRB approval at the time of application, the exemptions designated often represent the opinion of the PD/PI, and the justification provided for the exemption by the PD/PI is evaluated during peer review. See <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement Section 4.1.15</u> for more information.

# **1.4 Clinical Trial Questionnaire**

The Clinical Trial Questionnaire is required.

**Note for basic and mechanistic studies involving human participants:** The NIH definition of a clinical trial encompasses a broad range of studies, including studies using human participants that aim to understand fundamental aspects of phenomena, the pathophysiology of a disease, or the mechanism of action of an intervention. This includes many <u>mechanistic studies</u> and studies submitted to <u>Basic Experimental Studies with Humans</u> NOFOs.

Answer "Yes" or "No" to the following questions to determine whether this study involves a <u>clinical</u> <u>trial</u>. Answer the following questions based only on the study you are describing in this Study Record.

**Note:** The answer to question "1.4.a Does the study involve human participants?" will be prepopulated with "Yes" for all study records. You will not be able to change this answer.

# 1.4.a. Does the study involve human participants? Yes/No

# 1.4.b. Are the participants prospectively assigned to an intervention? Yes/No

# 1.4.c. Is the study designed to evaluate the effect of the intervention on the participants? Yes/No

# 1.4.d. Is the effect that will be evaluated a health-related biomedical or behavioral outcome? Yes/No

If you answered "Yes" to <u>all</u> the questions in the Clinical Trial Questionnaire, this study meets the definition of a clinical trial.

Refer to the table below for information about what sections of this form are required, based on your answers to Question 1.4 "Clinical Trial Questionnaire."

Form Section	If you answered "yes" to <u>all</u> the questions in the Clinical Trial Questionnaire	If you answered "no" to <u>any</u> of the questions in the Clinical Trial Questionnaire
Section 2 - Study Population Characteristics	Required	Required
Section 3 - Protection and Monitoring Plans	Required	Required

Form Section	If you answered "yes" to <u>all</u> the questions in the Clinical Trial Questionnaire	If you answered "no" to <u>any</u> of the questions in the Clinical Trial Questionnaire
Section 4 - Protocol Synopsis	Required	Do not complete
Section 5 - Other Clinical Trial- related Attachments	Required if specified in the NOFO	Do not complete

#### For more information:

- NIH Glossary's definition of an NIH-defined clinical trial
- NIH's Definition of a Clinical Trial page
- NIH Definition of Clinical Trials Case Studies page
- NIH Clinical Trial Definition FAQ
- NIH's <u>decision tool</u> will help determine whether your human subjects research study is an NIH-defined clinical trial
- Your study may also be subject to additional regulations. Read NIH's <u>Requirements for</u> <u>Registering & Reporting NIH-funded Clinical Trials in ClinicalTrials.gov</u>.

# **1.5. Provide the ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier (e.g., NCT87654321) for this trial, if applicable**

If a clinical trial has already been entered into ClinicalTrials.gov, enter the ClinicalTrials.gov identifier (e.g., NCT87654321) for this trial. Enter the identifier only if you are proposing to work on that specific clinical trial. If you are only getting samples and/or data from a clinical trial that has already been entered into ClinicalTrials.gov, do NOT enter the identifier.

If you are building on an existing study (e.g., <u>ancillary study</u>), enter the ClinicalTrials.gov identifier only for the ancillary study (if registered separately), not the parent study.

**Note:** The number you enter in this field should match the ClinicalTrials.gov identifier assigned by ClinicalTrials.gov.

# **Section 2 - Study Population Characteristics**

# Who must complete "Section 2 - Study Population Characteristics:"

All of "Section 2 – Study Population Characteristics" is required (see exceptions for <u>Question 2.7 Study</u> <u>Timeline</u> and for <u>Question 2.8 Enrollment of First Subject</u>) for all human subjects studies unless the following applies to you:

 If you selected only Exemption 4 and no other exemptions on the "<u>1.3 Exemption Number</u>" question, then "Section 2 – Study Population Characteristics" is not required.

# 2.1 Conditions or Focus of Study

At least 1 entry is required, and up to 20 entries are allowed (enter each entry on its own line). Each entry is limited to 255 characters.

Identify the name(s) of the disease(s) or condition(s) you are studying, or the focus of the study. If available, use appropriate descriptors from <u>NLM's Medical Subject Headings</u> (MeSH) so the application can be categorized. Include an entry for each condition.

**Note:** This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (<u>Primary Disease or Condition Being Studied in</u> the Trial, or the Focus of the Study).

# 2.2 Eligibility Criteria

List the study's inclusion and exclusion criteria. To provide a bulleted list, use a dash (or other character) followed by a space ("-") at the start of each bullet. Be sure to check the formatting in the assembled application image. Further explanation or justification should be included in the <u>Recruitment and Retention plan</u>.

Your text entry is limited to 15,000 characters (but typically needs only 500 characters).

Note: This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (Eligibility Criteria).

For more information about formatting text entry fields, see NIH's <u>Rules for Text Fields</u> page and the ClinicalTrials.gov's <u>Protocol Registration and Results System User's Guide</u>.

# 2.3 Age Limits

#### **Minimum Age**

Enter the numerical value for the minimum age a potential participant can be to be eligible for the study. Provide the relevant units of time (i.e., years, months, weeks, days, hours, or minutes). If there is no lower limit or no lower limit is known, enter "N/A (No Limit)" and do not enter a unit of time.

#### Maximum Age

Enter the numerical value for the maximum age a potential participant can be to be eligible for the study. Provide the relevant units of time (i.e., years, months, weeks, days, hours, or minutes). If there is no upper limit or no upper limit is known, enter "N/A (No Limit)" and do not enter a unit of time.

Note: This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (Age Limits).

#### 2.3.a Inclusion of Individuals Across the Lifespan

# Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

#### Content:

Discuss each of the points listed below. Also include any additional information requested in the NOFO.

You will also have to complete an Inclusion Enrollment Report (IER). Note that you may need to include multiple IERs for each study. Refer to the <u>instructions for the IER</u> below for more information.

#### **Inclusion of Individuals Across the Lifespan**

For the purposes of the Inclusion of Individuals Across the Lifespan, exclusion of any specific age or age range group (e.g., <u>children</u> or <u>older adults</u>) should be justified in this section. In addition, address the following points:

- Individuals of all ages are expected to be included in all NIH-defined clinical research unless there are scientific or ethical reasons not to include them. Discuss whether individuals will be excluded based on age and provide a rationale for the minimum and maximum age of study participants, if applicable. Additionally, if individuals will be excluded based on age, provide a scientific or ethical rationale for their exclusion. See the NIH Policy and Guidelines on the Inclusion of Individuals Across the Lifespan as Participants in Research Involving Human Subjects for additional information about circumstances that may justify the exclusion of individuals based on age.
- Include a description of the expertise of the investigative team for working with individuals of the ages included, the appropriateness of the available facilities to accommodate individuals in the included age range, and how the age distribution of participants will contribute to a meaningful analysis relative to the purpose of the study.

When children are involved in research, the policies under HHS' <u>45 CFR 46, Subpart D - Additional</u> <u>Protections for Children Involved as Subjects in Research</u> apply and must be addressed in the Protection of Human Subjects attachment.

**Existing Datasets or Resources.** If you will use an <u>existing dataset</u>, resource, or samples that may have been collected as part of a different study, you must address inclusion, following the instructions above. Generally, you must provide details about the sex/gender, race, and ethnicity of the existing dataset/resource and justify the details as appropriate to the scientific goals of the proposed study.

For more information about what is considered an existing dataset or resource for inclusion policy, see the NIH FAQs on Inclusion - Basis of Sex/Gender and Race/Ethnicity.

#### For more information, see:

- NIH Policy Implementation Page on Inclusion Across the Lifespan
- Inclusion Across the Lifespan: Guidance for Applying the Policy infographic
- NIH FAQs on Inclusion Across the Lifespan
- HHS' 45 CFR 46 Subpart D Additional Protections for Children
- <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 4.1.15.7</u>: Inclusion of Individuals Across the Lifespan as Participants in Research Involving Human Subjects

# 2.4 Inclusion of Women and Minorities

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

# Content:

Discuss each of the points listed below and include any additional information requested in the NOFO.

You will also have to complete an Inclusion Enrollment Report (IER). Note that you may need to include multiple IERs for each study. Refer to the <u>instructions for the IER</u> below for more information.

#### **Inclusion of Women and Minorities**

Address the following points:

- Describe the planned distribution of subjects by sex/gender, race, and ethnicity.
- Describe the rationale for selection of sex/gender, racial, and ethnic group members in terms of the scientific objectives and proposed study design. The description may include, but is not limited to, information on the population characteristics of the disease or condition under study.
- Describe proposed outreach programs for recruiting sex/gender, racial, and ethnic group members.
- Inclusion and Excluded Groups: Provide a reason for limiting inclusion of any group by sex/gender, race, and/or ethnicity. In general, the cost of recruiting certain groups and/or geographic location alone are not acceptable reasons for exclusion of particular groups. See the Inclusion of Women and Minorities as Participants in Research Involving Human Subjects for more information.

**Existing Datasets or Resources.** If you will use an <u>existing dataset</u>, resource, or samples that may have been collected as part of a different study, you must address inclusion, following the instructions above. Generally, you must provide details about the sex/gender, race, and ethnicity of the existing dataset/resource and justify the details as appropriate to the scientific goals of the proposed study.

For more information about what is considered an existing dataset or resource for inclusion policy, see the NIH <u>FAQs on Inclusion - Basis of Sex/Gender and Race/Ethnicity.</u>

**NIH-Defined Phase III Clinical Trials.** If the proposed research includes an <u>NIH-Defined Phase III</u> <u>Clinical Trial</u>, the "Inclusion of Women and Minorities" attachment MUST address plans for how sex/gender, race, and ethnicity will be taken into consideration in the design and <u>valid analysis</u> of the trial. See the instructions for "Valid Analysis" and "Plans to test for Differences in Effect among Sex/gender, Racial, and/or Ethnic Groups" below.

Additional information about valid analysis is available on the <u>NIH Policy and Guidelines on The</u> Inclusion of Women and Minorities as Subjects in Clinical Research page.

Valid Analysis (for NIH-Defined Phase III Clinical Trials only):

Address the following issues for ensuring valid analyses:

- Inclusive eligibility criteria in general, the cost of recruiting certain groups and/or geographic location alone are not acceptable reasons for exclusion of particular groups;
- Allocation of study participants of both sexes/genders and from different racial and/or ethnic groups to the intervention and control groups by an unbiased process such as randomization;

- Unbiased evaluation of the outcome(s) of study participants; and
- Use of unbiased statistical analyses and proper methods of inference to estimate and compare the intervention effects by sex/gender, race, and/or ethnicity, particularly if prior evidence strongly suggests that such differences exist.

Plan to Test for Differences in Effect among Sex/gender, Racial, and/or Ethnic Groups (for NIH-Defined Phase III Clinical Trials only):

Applicants also should address whether they plan to test for differences in effect among sex/gender, racial, and/or ethnic groups and why such testing is or is not appropriate.

This plan must include selection and discussion of one of the following analysis plans:

- Plans to conduct analyses to detect significant differences in intervention effect among sex/gender, racial, and/or ethnic subgroups when prior studies strongly support these significant differences among one or more subgroups, or
- Plans to include and analyze sex/gender, racial, and/or ethnic subgroups when prior studies strongly support no significant differences in intervention effect between subgroups. (Representation of sex/gender, racial, and ethnic groups is not required as subject selection criteria, but inclusion is encouraged.), or
- Plans to conduct valid analyses of the intervention effect in sex/gender, racial, and/or ethnic subgroups (without requiring high statistical power for each subgroup) when the prior studies neither support nor negate significant differences in intervention effect among subgroups.

#### For more information, see:

- NIH's Inclusion of Women and Minorities as Participants in Research Involving Human Subjects
- HHS' <u>45 CFR 46 Subpart B Additional Protections for Pregnant Women, Fetuses, and Neonates</u>
- <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 4.1.15.8</u>: Inclusion of Women and Minorities as Subjects in Clinical Research and Reporting Sex/Gender, Racial, and Ethnic Participation

# 2.5 Recruitment and Retention Plan

#### Who must complete the "Recruitment and Retention Plan" attachment:

The "Recruitment and Retention Plan" attachment is required unless the following applies to you:

 You selected only Exemption 4 and no other exemptions on the "<u>1.3 Exemption Number</u>" question.

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

#### Content:

Describe how you will recruit and retain participants in your study. You should address both planned recruitment activities as well as proposed engagement strategies for retention.

# 2.6. Recruitment Status

# Who must complete the "Recruitment Status" question:

The "Recruitment Status" question is required unless the following applies to you:

 You selected only Exemption 4 and no other exemptions on the "<u>1.3 Exemption Number</u>" question.

#### **Content:**

From the dropdown menu, select the "Recruitment Status" that best describes the proposed study, based upon the status of the individual sites. If any facility in a multi-site study has an individual site status of "recruiting," then choose "recruiting" for this question. Only one selection is allowed. Choose from the following options:

- Not yet recruiting
- Recruiting
- Enrolling by invitation
- Active, not recruiting
- Completed
- Suspended
- Terminated (Halted Prematurely)
- Withdrawn (No Participants Enrolled)

Note: This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (Overall Recruitment Status).

# 2.7. Study Timeline

# Who must complete the "Study Timeline" attachment:

The "Study Timeline" attachment is required if you answered "Yes" to all the questions in the "Clinical Trial Questionnaire" (i.e., your study is a clinical trial).

The "Study Timeline" attachment is optional if either of the following apply to you:

- You selected only Exemption 4 and no other exemptions on the "<u>1.3 Exemption Number</u>" question.
- You answered "No" to any of the questions in the "Clinical Trial Questionnaire" (i.e., your study is not a clinical trial).

# Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

# Content:

Provide a description or diagram describing the study timeline. The timeline should be general (e.g., "one year after notice of award"), and should not include specific dates.

**Note:** Additional milestones or timelines may be requested as just-in-time information or post-award.

# 2.8. Enrollment of First Participant

#### Who must complete the "Enrollment of First Participant" question:

Do not complete this field if you will answer "Yes" to the question "<u>Using an Existing Dataset or</u> <u>Resource</u>" in the Inclusion Enrollment Report.

The "Enrollment of First Participant" question is otherwise required unless the following applies to you:

 You selected only Exemption 4 and no other exemptions on the "<u>1.3 Exemption Number</u>" question.

#### Content:

Enter the date (MM/DD/YYYY) of the enrollment of the first participant into the study. From the dropdown menu, select whether this date is anticipated or actual.

# **2.9. Inclusion Enrollment Report(s)**

#### Who must complete the Inclusion Enrollment Report(s):

An Inclusion Enrollment Report is required for all human subjects studies unless, on <u>Question 1.3</u> <u>"Exemption Number,"</u> you selected only Exemption 4 and no other exemptions.

#### **Using the Inclusion Enrollment Report:**

Each proposed study, unless it falls under Exemption 4, must contain at least one Inclusion Enrollment Report (IER). However, more than one IER per study is allowed.

Once you have added an IER for a given study, you may edit, remove, or view it.

**Note:** You can add a maximum of 20 IERs per Study Record. These can be a combination of planned and cumulative reports.

**Multi-site studies:** Generally, if the application includes a study recruiting subjects at more than one site/location, investigators may create one IER or separate, multiple IERs to enable reporting by study or by site, depending on the scientific goals of the study and whether monitoring of inclusion enrollment would benefit from being combined or separated. At a minimum, participants enrolled at non-U.S. sites must be reported separately from participants enrolled at U.S. sites, even if they are part of the same study. Please review the NOFO to determine whether there are any other specific requirements about how to complete the IER.

**Duplicative Inclusion Reports:** It is important that the IER for a given study be associated with only one application and be provided only once in a given application (e.g., do not submit the same IER on both the data coordinating center and the research site). If submitting individual application(s) as part of a network or set of linked applications, please provide the IER with the individual site applications unless otherwise directed by the NOFO.

**Renewal applications:** When preparing a renewal (or resubmission of a renewal), investigators should provide a narrative description regarding the cumulative enrollment from the previous funding period (s) as part of the progress report section of the research strategy attachment in the application. The IER should NOT be used for this purpose. If a given study will continue with the same enrollment or additional enrollment, or if new studies are proposed, provide a new IER for each as described in the instructions below.

**Resubmission applications:** If IERs were provided in the initial submission application, and if those studies will be part of the resubmission application, complete the IER and submit again with the resubmission application, regardless of whether the enrollment has changed or not. Also, provide any new (additional) IERs.

**Revision applications:** Provide an IER if new studies are planned as part of the Revision and they meet the NIH definition for <u>clinical research</u>.

#### For more information:

Refer to the Inclusion of Women and Minorities as Participants in Research Involving Human Subjects.

# **1. Inclusion Enrollment Report Title**

The "Inclusion Enrollment Report Title" field is required.

The "Inclusion Enrollment Report title can have a maximum of 600 characters.

Enter a unique title for each IER. The title should indicate specific criteria that uniquely identify each report. If the Project Title is pre-populated, you may edit it so that each IER title is unique.

#### 2. Using an Existing Dataset or Resource?

The "Using an Existing Dataset or Resource" question is required.

If the study involves analysis of an <u>existing dataset</u> or resource (e.g., biospecimens) only, answer "Yes" to this question. If the study involves prospective recruitment or new contact with participants answer "No" to this question. Use separate IERs for studies involving use of existing datasets or resources only and for studies that involve prospective recruitment or new contact with study participants.

For additional guidance on what is considered an existing dataset, refer to the NIH <u>FAQs on</u> <u>Monitoring Inclusion When Working with Existing Datasets and/or ResourcesFAQs on Inclusion</u> -<u>Basis of Sex/Gender and Race/Ethnicity</u>.

# 3. Enrollment Location Type (Domestic/Foreign)

The "Enrollment Location Type" field is required.

Select whether the participants described in the IER are based at a U.S. (Domestic) or at a non-U.S. (Foreign) site. Participants at U.S. and non-U.S. sites must be reported separately (i.e., on separate IERs), even if it is for the same study.

For additional guidance on how to complete the IER if you will be working with non-U.S. populations, refer to these <u>FAQs on Inclusion on the Basis of Sex/Gender and Race/Ethnicity</u>.

# 4. Enrollment Country(ies)

The "Enrollment Country(ies)" field is optional.

Indicate the country or countries in which participants will be enrolled. Multiple U.S. sites can be reported together in one IER. Foreign countries can be reported together in one IER. However, you must use separate IERs for U.S. and non-U.S. sites. You can add up to 200 countries per IER.

# 5. Enrollment Location(s)

The "Enrollment Location(s)" field is optional.

Indicate the type of enrollment location (e.g., hospital, university, or research center), not the name of the enrollment location.

Enrollment locations are typically where the research is conducted, and can be different from the recruitment site.

#### 6. Comments

Your comments are limited to 500 characters.

Enter information you wish to provide about this IER. This includes, but is not limited to, addressing information about distinctive subpopulations if relevant to the scientific hypotheses being studied. If inclusion monitoring is conducted on another study or NIH grant (e.g., data coordinating center or research site), please indicate here.

**Revision applications:** If there are no updates to the IER(s) in your original grant application, do not include an IER in your Revision application. Instead, provide a comment in this field to the effect that previous IER(s) are still applicable. If you are revising the IER(s) in your original grant application, provide a comment here to that effect.

# Planned

#### Who must complete planned enrollment tables:

All studies must enter planned enrollment counts unless your proposed study will use only an existing dataset or resource. Planned enrollment generally means that individuals will be recruited into the study and/or that individuals have already been recruited and continue to be part of the study.

For more information about what is considered an existing dataset or resource for inclusion policy, see the NIH <u>FAQs on Inclusion on the Basis of Sex/Gender and Race/Ethnicity</u>.

For more information on racial categories, see the NIH Glossary definition of Racial Categories.

For more information on ethnic categories, see the NIH Glossary definition of Ethnic Categories.

# **Racial Categories**

#### American Indian/Alaska Native:

These fields are required.

Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both American Indian/Alaska Native **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both American Indian/Alaska Native **and** Hispanic or Latino.

#### Asian:

These fields are required.

Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Asian **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Asian **and** Hispanic or Latino.

#### Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander:

These fields are required.

Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander **and** Hispanic or Latino.

#### **Black or African American:**

These fields are required.

Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Black or African American **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Black or African American **and** Hispanic or Latino.

#### White:

These fields are required.

Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both White **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both White **and** Hispanic or Latino.

#### More than One Race:

These fields are required.

Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who both identify with more than one racial category **and** are Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who both identify with more than one racial category **and** are Hispanic or Latino.

#### Total:

The total fields at the bottom will be automatically calculated and reflect the totals of all racial categories for females, males, and individuals of unknown/not reported sex/gender who are Not Hispanic or Latino and of all racial categories for females, males, and individuals of unknown/not reported sex/gender who are Hispanic or Latino. The "Total" fields in the right column will be automatically calculated to total all individuals.

# **Cumulative (Actual)**

# Who must complete cumulative (actual) enrollment tables:

You must enter cumulative enrollment counts if your proposed study will use an existing dataset or resource.

For more information about what is considered an existing dataset or resource for inclusion policy, see the NIH <u>FAQs on Inclusion on the Basis of Sex/Gender and Race/Ethnicity</u>.

For more information on racial categories, see the NIH Glossary definition of Racial Categories.

For more information on ethnic categories, see the NIH Glossary definition of Ethnic Categories.

#### **Racial Categories**

#### American Indian/Alaska Native:

These fields are required.

Enter the number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both American Indian/Alaska Native **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both American Indian/Alaska Native **and** Hispanic or Latino. Use the "Unknown/Not Reported" fields as needed (i.e., race and/or ethnicity is unknown).

#### Asian:

These fields are required.

Enter the number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Asian **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Asian **and** Hispanic or Latino. Use the "Unknown/Not Reported" fields as needed (i.e., race and/or ethnicity is unknown).

# Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander:

These fields are required.

Enter the number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander **and** Hispanic or Latino. Use the "Unknown/Not Reported" fields as needed (i.e., race and/or ethnicity is unknown).

# **Black or African American:**

These fields are required.

Enter the number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Black or African American **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both Black or African American **and** Hispanic or Latino. Use the "Unknown/Not Reported" fields as needed (i.e., race and/or ethnicity is unknown).

# White:

These fields are required.

Enter the number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both White **and** Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who are both White **and** Hispanic or Latino. Use the "Unknown/Not Reported" fields as needed (i.e., race and/or ethnicity is unknown).

# More than One Race:

These fields are required.

Enter the number of females and males (in the respective fields) who both identify with more than one racial category **and** are Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the expected number of females and males (in the respective fields) who both identify with more than one racial category **and** are Hispanic or Latino. Use the "Unknown/Not Reported" fields as needed (i.e., race and/or ethnicity is unknown).

# **Unknown or Not Reported:**

These fields are required.

Enter the number of females, males, and individuals of unknown/not reported sex/gender (in the respective fields) whose race is unknown/not reported **and** who are Not Hispanic or Latino. Enter the number of females, males, and individuals of unknown/not reported sex/gender (in the respective fields) whose race is unknown/not reported **and** who are Hispanic or Latino. Enter the number of females, males, and individuals of unknown/not reported **sex**/gender (in the respective fields) whose race is unknown/not reported **and** who are Hispanic or Latino. Enter the number of females, males, and individuals of unknown/not reported sex/gender (in the respective fields) who are both of unknown/not reported race and of unknown/not reported ethnicity. Use the "Unknown/Not Reported" fields as needed (i.e., race and/or ethnicity is unknown).

# Total:

The total fields at the bottom will be automatically calculated and reflect the totals of all racial categories for females, males, and individuals of unknown/not reported sex/gender who are Not Hispanic or Latino and of all racial categories for females, males, and individuals of unknown/not reported sex/gender who are Hispanic or Latino. Use the "Unknown/Not Reported" fields as needed (i.e., race and/or ethnicity is unknown). The "Total" fields in the right column will be automatically calculated to total all individuals.

# **Section 3 – Protection And Monitoring Plans**

#### Who must complete "Section 3 – Protection and Monitoring Plans:"

All of "Section 3 – Protection and Monitoring Plans" is required for all studies involving human subjects, unless otherwise noted.

# **3.1 Protection of Human Subjects**

The "Protection of Human Subjects" attachment is required.

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

Do not use the "Protection of Human Subjects" attachment to circumvent the page limits of the Research Strategy.

**For Human Subjects Research Claiming Exemptions:** If you are claiming that your human subjects research falls under any exemptions, justify why the research meets the criteria for the exemption(s) that you have claimed. This justification should explain how the proposed research meets the criteria for the exemption claimed. Do not merely repeat the criteria or definitions themselves.

**For Studies that involve Non-Exempt Human Subjects Research:** For any proposed nonexempt study involving human subjects, NIH requires a Protection of Human Subjects attachment that is commensurate with the risks of the study, its size, and its complexity. Organize your attachment into four sections, following the headings and specified order below, and discuss each of the points listed below. Start each section with the appropriate section heading – Risks to Human Subjects, Adequacy of Protection Against Risks, Potential Benefits of the Proposed Research to Research Participants and Others, and Importance of the Knowledge to be Gained. Also include any additional information requested in the NOFO.

# **1. Risks to Human Subjects**

# a. Human Subjects Involvement, Characteristics, and Design

- Briefly describe the overall study design.
- Describe the subject population(s) to be included in the study; the procedures for assignment to a study group, if relevant; and the anticipated numbers of subjects for each study group.
- List any collaborating sites where human subjects research will be performed, and describe the role of those sites and collaborating investigators in performing the proposed research.

# b. Study Procedures, Materials, and Potential Risks

- Describe all planned research procedures (interventions and interactions) involving study subjects; how research material, including biospecimens, data, and/or records, will be obtained; and whether any private identifiable information will be collected in the proposed research project.
- For studies that will include the use of previously collected biospecimens, data or records, describe the source of these materials, whether these can be linked with living individuals, and who will be able to link the materials.
- Describe all the potential risks to subjects associated with each study intervention, procedure or interaction, including physical, psychological, social, cultural, financial, and legal risks; risks to privacy and/or confidentiality; or other risks. Discuss the risk level and the likely impact to subjects.
- Where appropriate, describe alternative treatments and procedures, including their risks and potential benefits. When alternative treatments or procedures are possible, make the rationale for the proposed approach clear.

# 2. Adequacy of Protection Against Risks

# a. Informed Consent and Assent

- Describe the process for obtaining informed consent. Include a description of the circumstances under which consent will be sought and obtained, who will seek it, the nature of the information to be provided to prospective subjects, and the method of documenting consent. When appropriate, describe how potential adult subjects' capacity to consent will be determined and the plans for obtaining consent from a legally authorized representative for adult subjects not able to consent.
  - For research involving children: If the proposed studies will include children, describe the process for meeting HHS regulatory requirements for parental permission and child assent (45 CFR 46.408). See the HHS page on <u>Research with Children FAQs</u> and the NIH page on Requirements for Child Assent and Parent/Guardian Permission.
- If a waiver of some or all of the elements of informed consent will be sought, provide justification for the waiver. Do not submit informed consent document(s) with your application unless you are requested to do so.

# **b.** Protections Against Risk

- Describe planned strategies for protecting against or minimizing all potential risks identified, including strategies to manage and protect the privacy of participants and confidentiality of research data.
- Where appropriate, discuss plans for ensuring necessary medical or professional intervention in the event of adverse effects on participants.
- Describe plans for handling incidental findings, such as those from research imaging, screening tests, or paternity tests.

# c. Populations that are vulnerable to coercion or undue influence and pregnant women, fetuses and neonates, if relevant to your study

Explain the rationale for the involvement of populations that are vulnerable to coercion or undue influence, such as children, prisoners, individuals with impaired decision-making capacity, or economically or educationally disadvantaged persons or others who may be considered vulnerable populations. 'Prisoners' includes all subjects involuntarily incarcerated (for example, in detention centers). Additionally, explain the rationale for the involvement of pregnant women, human fetuses and neonates.

#### Pregnant Women, Fetuses, and Neonates or Children

If the study involves subjects afforded additional protections under Subparts B and D (pregnant women, fetuses, and neonates or children), provide a clear description of the risk level and additional protections necessary to meet the HHS regulatory requirements.

- HHS' Subpart B Additional Protections for Pregnant Women, Fetuses, and Neonates
- HHS' <u>Subpart D Additional Protections for Children</u>
- OHRP Guidance on Subpart D <u>Special Protections for Children as Research Subjects</u> and the <u>HHS 407 Review Process</u>

#### Prisoners

If the study involves vulnerable subjects afforded additional protections under Subpart C (prisoners), describe how proposed research meets the additional regulatory requirements, protections, and plans to obtain OHRP certification for the involvement of prisoners in research.

Refer to HHS regulations, and OHRP guidance:

- HHS' Subpart C Additional Protections Pertaining to Prisoners as Subjects
- OHRP Subpart C Guidance on Involvement of Prisoners in Research

# **3. Potential Benefits of the Proposed Research to Research Participants and Others**

- Discuss the potential benefits of the research to research participants and others.
- Discuss why the risks to subjects are reasonable in relation to the anticipated benefits to research participants and others.
- **Note:** Financial compensation of subjects should not be presented as a benefit of participation in research.

# 4. Importance of the Knowledge to be Gained

- Discuss the importance of the knowledge to be gained as a result of the proposed research.
- Discuss why the risks to subjects are reasonable in relation to the importance of the knowledge that reasonably may be expected to result.

#### For more information:

• Refer to the NIH's Human Subjects Research website.

# 3.2 Is this a multi-site study that will use the same protocol to conduct nonexempt human subjects research at more than one domestic site?

Select "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether this is a multi-site study that will use the same protocol to conduct non-exempt human subjects research at more than one domestic site.

Select "N/A" only if any of the following apply (do not select "N/A" if none of the following apply):

- You answered "Yes" to "<u>Question 1.2 Is this Study Exempt from Federal Regulations?</u> (Yes/No)"
- You are a training grant applicant.

Applicants who check "Yes" and are subject to the revised Common Rule are expected to use a single Institutional Review Board (sIRB) to conduct the ethical review required by HHS regulations for the Protections of Human Subjects Research unless review by a sIRB would be prohibited by law (including tribal law passed by the official governing body of an American Indian or Alaska Native tribe).

Applicants who check "Yes" and are subject only to the NIH sIRB policy are expected to use a single Institutional Review Board (sIRB) to conduct the ethical review required by HHS regulations for the Protections of Human Subjects Research unless review by a sIRB would be prohibited by a federal, tribal, or state law, regulation, or policy.

**Note:** The NIH sIRB policy applies to participating domestic sites. Foreign sites participating in NIH-funded, multi-site studies are not expected to follow this policy.

#### For more information:

- HHS regulations and requirements for the Protections of Human Subjects can be found at 45 CFR 46.
- See NIH's Single IRB Policy for Multi-site Research for more information.
- See the <u>FAQ about answering "No"</u> for this question on the <u>Applying Electronically FAQ</u> page.

#### Single IRB Plan Attachment

**For NIH Applicants, the single IRB plan is no longer required**. See additional information in the content section below.

**For AHRQ applicants**, if this is a research project that involves more than one institution and that will be conducted in the United States, Applicants are expected to use a single Institutional Review Board (sIRB) to conduct the ethical review required by HHS regulations for the Protections of Human Subjects Research, and include a single IRB plan as instructed below, unless review by a sIRB would be prohibited by a federal, tribal, or state law, regulation, or policy.

**Note**: The sIRB requirement applies to participating sites in the United States. Foreign sites participating in AHRQ-funded, cooperative research studies are not expected to follow this requirement.

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

Although one sIRB plan attachment per application is sufficient, you must include a file for each study within your application. All filenames within your application must be unique. You may either attach the same sIRB plan (with different filenames) to different studies or attach a file that refers to the sIRB plan in another study within your application. For example, you may attach a file that says "See sIRB plan in the 'My Unique Study Name' study."

# **Content:**

**For NIH applicants, the single IRB plan is no longer required.** Do not provide an attachment. The applicant must provide a statement naming the sIRB of record in the Just-in-Time submission prior to award.

#### For more information:

- NIH's Single IRB Policy for Multi-site Research page
- NIH's FAQs on Single IRB Policy for Multi-site Research

# For AHRQ applicants, the single IRB plan should include the following elements:

- Describe how you will comply with the single IRB review requirement under the Revised Common Rule at 45 CFR 46.114 (b) (cooperative research). If available, provide the name of the IRB that you anticipate will serve as the sIRB of record.
- Indicate that all identified participating sites will agree to rely on the proposed sIRB and that any sites added after award will rely on the sIRB.
- Briefly describe how communication between sites and the sIRB will be handled.
- Indicate that all participating sites will, prior to initiating the study, sign an authorization/reliance agreement that will clarify the roles and responsibilities of the sIRB and participating sites.
- Indicate which institution or entity will maintain records of the authorization/reliance agreements and of the communication plan.
- Note: Do not include the authorization/reliance agreement(s) or the communication plan(s) documents in your application.
- Note: If you anticipate research involving human subjects but cannot describe the study at the time of application, include information regarding how the study will comply with the single Institutional Review Board (sIRB) requirement prior to initiating any multi-site study in the delayed onset study justification.

**For Studies with Legal-, Regulatory-, or Policy-based Claims for Exception as described by the sIRB Policy**: Indicate that review by a sIRB will not be possible for all or some sites (specify which sites) because local IRB review is required by an existing federal/state/tribal law or policy. Include a specific citation to the relevant law, policy, or regulation.

For more information:

- AHRQ Guide Notice on Single IRB
- AHRQ Protection of Human Subjects page

# 3.3 Data and Safety Monitoring Plan

A "Data and Safety Monitoring Plan" attachment is required if you answered "Yes" to all the questions in the "<u>Clinical Trial Questionnaire</u>." The "Data and Safety Monitoring Plan" attachment is optional for all other human subjects research.

**For human subjects research that does not involve a clinical trial:** Your study, although it is not a clinical trial, may have significant risks to participants, and it may be appropriate to include a data and safety monitoring plan. If you choose to include a data and safety monitoring plan, you may follow the content criteria listed below, as appropriate.

**For AHRQ Applicants**, Data and Safety Monitoring (DSM) plans are required in all non-exempt research applications when support is sought to study the effect of a health-related intervention on outcomes in human subjects where there is greater than minimal risk.

If you seek AHRQ support to conduct non-exempt research to study the effect of a health-related intervention on outcomes in human subjects where there is greater than minimal risk, a "Data and Safety Monitoring Plan" attachment is required.

Refer to AHRQ Data and Safety Monitoring Policy

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

#### **Content:**

For any proposed clinical trial, NIH requires a data and safety monitoring plan (DSMP) that is commensurate with the risks of the trial, its size, and its complexity. Provide a description of the DSMP, including:

- Indicate how many people and what type of entity will provide the monitoring. Include such details as whether a single person, multiple people, or a data safety monitoring board will provide monitoring. Also indicate what type of entity will provide the monitoring (e.g., PD/PI, Independent Safety Monitor/Designated Medical Monitor, Independent Monitoring Committee, Safety Monitoring Committee, Data and Safety Monitoring Board, etc.).
- The overall framework for safety monitoring and what information will be monitored.
- The frequency of monitoring, including any plans for interim analysis and stopping rules (if applicable).
- The process by which <u>Adverse Events (AEs)</u>, including <u>Serious Adverse Events (SAEs)</u> such as deaths, hospitalizations, and life threatening events and Unanticipated Problems (UPs), will be managed and reported, as required, to the IRB, the person or group responsible for monitoring, the awarding IC and the Food and Drug Administration.
- The individual(s) or group that will be responsible for trial monitoring and advising the appointing entity. Because the DSMP will depend on potential risks, complexity, and the nature of the trial, a number of options for monitoring are possible. These include, but are not limited to, monitoring by a:
  - PD/PI: While the PD/PI must ensure that the trial is conducted according to the approved protocol, in some cases (e.g., low risk trials, not blinded), it may be acceptable for the PD/PI to also be responsible for carrying out the DSMP.

- Independent safety monitor/designated medical monitor: a physician or other expert who is independent of the study.
- Independent Monitoring Committee or Safety Monitoring Committee: a small group of independent experts.
- Data and Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB): a formal independent board of experts including investigators and biostatisticians. NIH requires the establishment of DSMBs for multi-site clinical trials involving interventions that entail potential risk to the participants, and generally, for all Phase III clinical trials, although Phase I and Phase II clinical trials may also need DSMBs. If a DSMB is used, please describe the general composition of the Board without naming specific individuals.

#### For more information:

- NIH Grants Policy Statement, Section 4.1.15.6: Data and Safety Monitoring
- NIH Data and Safety Monitoring Policies
- NIH Policies and IC Guidance for Data and Safety Monitoring of Clinical Trials

## 3.4 Will a Data and Safety Monitoring Board be appointed for this study?

The "Data Safety and Monitoring Board" question is required if you answered "Yes" to all the questions in the "<u>Clinical Trial Questionnaire</u>." This question is optional for all other human subjects research.

Check the appropriate box to indicate whether a <u>Data Safety and Monitoring Board (DSMB)</u> will be appointed for this study.

## 3.5 Overall Structure of the Study Team

The "Overall Structure of the Study Team" attachment is optional. Refer to your specific NOFO for specific instructions on the "Overall Structure of the Study Team" attachment.

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

#### Content:

Provide a brief overview of the organizational/administrative structure and function of the study team, particularly the administrative sites, data coordinating sites, enrollment/participating sites, and any separate laboratory or testing centers. The attachment may include information on study team composition and key roles (e.g., medical monitor, data coordinating center), the governance of the study, and a description of how study decisions and progress are communicated and reported.

**Note:** Do not include study team members' individual professional experiences (i.e., biosketch information).

# Section 4 – Protocol Synopsis

Who must complete "Section 4 – Protocol Synopsis:"

If you answered "Yes" to all the questions in the "<u>Clinical Trial Questionnaire</u>:" All the questions in the "Protocol Synopsis" section are required.

**If you answered "No" to any question in the "<u>Clinical Trial Questionnaire</u>:" Do not provide information in this section. Inputting information in this section will result in errors and will prevent your application from being accepted.** 

## 4.1. Study Design

#### 4.1.a. Detailed Description

Enter a narrative description of the protocol. Studies differ considerably in the methods used to assign participants and deliver interventions. Describe your plans for assignment of participants and delivery of interventions. You will also need to show that your methods for sample size and data analysis are appropriate given those plans. For trials that randomize groups or deliver interventions to groups, special methods are required; additional information is available at the <u>Research Methods Resources</u> webpage. The Narrative Study Description is not meant to be a repeat of the Research Strategy.

The narrative description is limited to 32,000 characters (but typically needs only 5,000 characters), should be written in layperson's terms, and may repeat some of the information in the Research Strategy.

Note: This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (Detailed Description).

For more information about formatting text entry fields, see NIH's Rules for Text Fields page.

#### 4.1.b. Primary Purpose

Enter or select from the dropdown menu a single "Primary Purpose" that best describes the clinical trial. Choose from the following options:

- Treatment
- Prevention
- Diagnostics
- Supportive Care
- Screening
- Health Services Research
- Basic Science
- Device Feasibility
- Other (If you select "Other," provide a description in the space provided. Your response is limited to 255 characters.)

Note: This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (Primary Purpose).

#### 4.1.c. Interventions

Complete the "Interventions" fields for each intervention to be used in your proposed protocol. If an arm of the study to which subjects will be assigned (as discussed in <u>4.1.a. Detailed Description</u>) includes more than one intervention (e.g., drug plus educational intervention), complete this section for each intervention. You can add up to 20 interventions.

**Intervention Type:** Enter or select from the dropdown menu the intervention type the clinical trial will administer during the proposed award. Choose from the following options:

- Drug (including placebo)
- Device (including sham)
- Biological/Vaccine
- Procedure/Surgery
- Radiation
- Behavioral (e.g., Psychotherapy, Lifestyle Counseling)
- Genetic (including gene transfer, stem cell, and recombinant DNA)
- Dietary Supplement (e.g., vitamins, minerals)
- <u>Combination Product</u>
- Diagnostic Test
- Other

Name: Enter the name of the intervention. The name is limited to 200 characters.

**Description:** Enter a description of the intervention. The description is limited to 1,000 characters.

**Note:** This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field. (<u>Interventions, including Intervention Type and</u> Intervention Name(s)).

**For more information** on how to answer this question for behavioral research trials, refer to the relevant FAQ.

#### 4.1.d. Study Phase

Enter or select from the dropdown menu a "<u>Study Phase</u>" that best describes the clinical trial. If your study involves a device or behavioral intervention, choose "N/A".

Choose from the following options:

- Early Phase 1 (or Phase 0)
- Phase 1
- Phase 1/2
- Phase 2
- Phase 2/3
- Phase 3
- Phase 4
- N/A

#### Is this an NIH-defined Phase III clinical trial? Yes/No

Select "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether the study includes an <u>NIH-defined Phase III clinical trial</u>. Device and behavioral intervention studies may select "Yes" here even if the answer above is "Other".

**For more information** on how to answer this question for devices or behavioral interventions, refer to the relevant FAQ page.

#### 4.1.e. Intervention Model

Enter or select from the dropdown menu a single "Intervention Model" that best describes the clinical trial. If you select "Other," provide a description in the space provided. Choose from the following options:

- Single Group
- Parallel
- Cross-Over
- Factorial
- Sequential
- Other (If you select "Other," provide a description in the space provided. Your response is limited to 255 characters.)

Note: This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (Interventional Study Model).

**For more information:** Definitions of intervention models may be found in <u>ClinicalTrials.gov's</u> <u>Glossary of Common Site Terms or in the <u>ClinicalTrials.gov's description of Study Design</u>.</u>

#### 4.1.f. Masking

Select "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether the protocol uses <u>masking</u>. Note that masking is also referred to as "blinding."

If you answered "Yes" to the "Masking" question, select one or more types of masking that best describes the protocol. Choose from the following options:

- Participant
- Care Provider
- Investigator
- Outcomes Assessor

Note: This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (Masking).

#### 4.1.g. Allocation

Enter or select from the dropdown menu a single "Allocation" that best describes how subjects will be assigned in your protocol. If allocation is not applicable to your clinical trial, select "N/A" (e.g., for a single-arm trial). Choose from the following options:

- N/A
- Randomized
- Non-randomized

Note: This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (Allocation).

## 4.2. Outcome Measures

Complete the "Outcome Measures" fields for each primary, secondary, and other important measures to be collected during your proposed clinical trial. You may have more than one primary outcome measure, and you can add up to 50 outcome measures.

**Name:** Enter the name of the individual outcome measure. The outcome measure must be unique within each Study Record.

**Type:** Enter or select from the dropdown menu the type of the outcome measure. Choose from the following options:

- Primary select this option for the outcome measures specified in your protocol that are of greatest importance to your study
- Secondary select this option for outcome measures specified in your protocol that are of lesser importance to your study than your primary outcomes
- Other select this option for additional key outcome measures used to evaluate the intervention.

**Time Frame:** Indicate when a measure will be collected for analysis (e.g., baseline, post-treatment).

**Brief Description:** Describe the metric used to characterize the outcome measure if the metric is not already included in the outcome measure name. Your description is limited to 999 characters.

**NIH-Defined Phase III Clinical Trials:** If the proposed research includes an <u>NIH-Defined Phase III</u> <u>Clinical Trial</u>, then outcomes for required analyses by sex/gender, race, and ethnicity should be entered.

Additional information about valid analysis is available on the <u>NIH Policy and Guidelines on The</u> Inclusion of Women and Minorities as Subjects in Clinical Research page.

**Note:** This field matches a ClinicalTrials.gov field (e.g., <u>Primary Outcome Measure Information</u>, which includes Title, Description, and Time Frame).

For more information on listing outcome measures, refer to the Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information FAQs page.

#### 4.3. Statistical Design and Power

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

#### **Content:**

Specify the number of subjects you expect to enroll, the expected effect size, the power, and the statistical methods you will use with respect to each outcome measure you listed in <u>4.2 Outcome</u> <u>Measures</u>.

You will need to show that your methods for sample size and data analysis are appropriate given your plans for assignment of participants and delivery of interventions. For trials that randomize groups or deliver interventions to groups, special methods are required; additional information is available at the <u>Research Methods Resources</u> webpage.

## 4.4 Subject Participation Duration

Enter the time (e.g., in months) it will take for each individual participant to complete all study visits. If the participation duration is unknown or not applicable, write "unknown" or "not applicable." The subject participation duration is limited to 255 characters.

### 4.5 Will the study use an FDA-regulated intervention?

Select "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether the study will use an FDA-regulated intervention (see the definition of "FDA Regulated Intervention" under the <u>Oversight</u> section of the <u>ClinicalTrials.gov</u> Protocol Registration Data Element Definitions for Interventional and Observational Studies page).

# 4.5.a. If yes, describe the availability of Investigational Product (IP) and Investigational New Drug (IND)/Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) status:

This attachment is required if you answered "Yes" to the "Will the study use an FDA-regulated intervention?" question.

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

This attachment's typical length is approximately 3,000 characters.

#### **Content:**

Provide a summary describing the availability of study agents and support for the acquisition and administration of the study agent(s).

Please indicate, if applicable, the IND/IDE status of the study agent, including whether a clinical investigation is exempt from the IND/IDE requirement. Also indicate whether the investigators have had any interactions with the FDA (e.g., indicate if the FDA has stated that research may proceed). If the study agent currently has an IND/IDE number, provide that information.

Do not include the IND/IDE application, manufacturer's product specifications, study protocol, or protocol amendments in this attachment.

Additional information such as FDA letters or correspondence with the FDA may be requested in the NOFO.

**Note:** The awarding component may request consultation with the FDA and the IND/IDE sponsor about the proposed clinical trial after peer review and prior to award.

## 4.6 Is this an applicable clinical trial under FDAAA?

Select "Yes" or "No" to indicate whether the study is an applicable clinical trial (ACT) under the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act (FDAAA).

#### For more information:

- <u>NIH Glossary's definition of an applicable clinical trial</u>
- FAQs on the ClinicalTrials.gov & FDAAA
- <u>ClinicalTrials.gov FAQs</u>

## 4.7 Dissemination Plan

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

Although one Dissemination Plan per application is sufficient, you must include a file for each study within your application. All filenames within your application must be unique. You may either attach the same Dissemination Plan to different studies or attach a file that refers to the Dissemination Plan in another study within your application. For example, you may attach a file that says "See Dissemination Plan in the 'My Unique Study Name' study."

#### **Content:**

Explain briefly your plan for the dissemination of NIH-funded clinical trial information and address how the expectations of the policy will be met. The plan must contain sufficient information to assure the following:

- the applicant will ensure that clinical trial(s) under the award are registered and results information is submitted to ClinicalTrials.gov as outlined in the <u>policy</u> and according to the specific timelines stated in the policy;
- informed consent documents for the clinical trial(s) will include a specific statement relating to posting of clinical trial information at ClinicalTrials.gov; and
- the recipient organization has an internal policy in place to ensure that clinical trials registration and results reporting occur in compliance with policy requirements.

Note: Do not include informed consent documents in the Dissemination Plan attachment.

**Note:** If your human subjects study meets the definition of "<u>Delayed Onset</u>," include the Dissemination Plan attachment in the <u>delayed onset study justification</u>.

#### For more information:

- See the <u>NIH Policy on the Dissemination of NIH-Funded Clinical Trial Information</u>
- See the NIH Guide Notice on the <u>Delayed Enforcement and Short-Term Flexibilities for</u> Some Requirements Affecting Prospective Basic Science Studies Involving Human Participants
- See the <u>NIH Grants Policy Statement</u>, Section 4.1.3.1 NIH Policy on Dissemination of NIH-Funded Clinical Trial Information.

# **Section 5 – Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments**

Who must complete "Section 5 – Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments:"

**If you answered "Yes" to all the questions in the "<u>Clinical Trial Questionnaire</u>:" Include an attachment only if your NOFO specifies that an attachment(s) is required or permitted; otherwise, do not include any Other Clinical Trial-related attachments.** 

**If you answered "No" to any question in the "<u>Clinical Trial Questionnaire</u>:" Do not provide information in this section. Inputting information in this section will result in errors and will prevent your application from being accepted.** 

## 5.1 Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments

#### Format:

Attach this information as a PDF file. See NIH's Format Attachments page.

A maximum of 10 PDF attachments is allowed in the "Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments" section.

#### Content:

Provide additional trial-related information only if your NOFO specifically requests it. Include only attachments requested in the NOFO, and use requested filenames. If a specific filename is not given in the NOFO, use a meaningful filename since it will become a bookmark in the assembled application image. Each attachment included in the application must have a unique filename. Do not use the same file name in multiple study records. If the NOFO requires a specific filename, add unique numbers at the end of the filenames for each study record (e.g. study\_filename1, study\_filename2). File name sizes are limited to 50 characters.

# B.600 - PHS Assignment Request Form

The PHS Assignment Request Form may be used to communicate specific application assignment and review preferences to the Division of Receipt and Referral (DRR) and to Scientific Review Officers (SROs).

This information will not be part of your assembled application, and it will neither be made available to program staff nor provided to reviewers. It is used specifically to convey additional, optional information about your preference(s) for assignment and review of your application to DRR and SROs.



M													
1	<b>View Busies Ratement</b>	PH	3 Assignment Req	uest Form		Old Burger (823-0804							
						oprator oare. Solidado							
	Fasting Operfunity Fumber:												
-	Fasting Opportunity Title												
-													
1	Avording Component AucquinestReps	ed (splitted)											
	Byox have a preference for an avaiding or instantized for considered however, asso	represtie g. Writestuies want requests parts and	Code: assignment we the init raise honored.	Albeitwick clerify the apple	oprate short store rakon an	i eda biekw. N							
2ÿ	Aversity Components: https://path.ch.g	ogamentumigenetu	Exemution Interditionant Ingliserap	unaria.	niganih wi bi considenti hoveren alagement tejasih zanat atean in hoveris Avering Germannen. Hyselynchech gerypetholis, angement, informátic hirdebest spórspennen.								
		Fint Dates	Second Choice	The Deep									
	Awayn to Anandry Component	Fint Disks	Second Chrice										
	Awaign to Awarding Component. Co Not Assign to Awarding Component:	PotOnics	Second Choice										
	Eo fet Assgeto Iwarding Eorgenett Dudy Deater Andgement Request (ur)			The Jose									
	Do Not Assign to Iwarding Component:	wet		The Door	Tc-Textex-Group or Special	Crohole Ponel and							
	Eb hot Assign to Averding Eproperant Deally Dealter Avergeneet Request (sub-	na) Isigner, ad heinibdo	to identify the spector into state	The Door	folioiev Orop a Daolal It skutys behaved	Drohoic Pirm) and							
	Eb 1ot Assgn to Averding Epinponent: Brudy Deatter Avergenment Pagenal part If you have a preference for study section a order it below. Thereare all hyperex, parent	rui) signer, se teinkboo ees, ari spos Alireja sitte,assgatet, norski	e to identify the appropriate star as will be considered, however, as itm#Siud;Sectors	The Oree	folioi ev Orop a Sasial di alvaya be horoned	Drahak Pinel and							
	Co Hot Associatio Neurolog Dergenent: Deuty Seation Anargeneuel Pergenet (prin Pryce have a prinnerse for structured or effect i taken Remein al hyperex, parent tikey Sectore: https://prints.ibgor/gast	na) Isigner, ad heinibdo	to identify the spector into state	The Door	fe-Berley-Strap or Savida' of always be beroved	Drphoic Pune) and							
	Eb 1ot Assgn to Averding Epinponent: Brudy Deatter Avergenment Pagenal part If you have a preference for study section a order it below. Thereare all hyperex, parent	rui) signer, se teinkboo ees, ari spos Alireja sitte,assgatet, norski	e to identify the appropriate star as will be considered, however, as itm#Siud;Sectors	The Oree	fe-Barley (Pape or Samlar) at diveys be harved	Drphask Pinel and							

#### **Completing the PHS Assignment Request Form:**

This form is optional. Use it only if you wish to communicate specific awarding component assignments or review preferences. There is no requirement that all fields or all sections be completed. You have the flexibility to make a single entry or to provide extensive information using this form.

**Note on Application Assignments:** The Division of Receipt and Referral (DRR), Center for Scientific Review (CSR) is responsible for assigning applications to awarding components such as NIH Institutes/Centers (ICs) and other PHS agencies for funding consideration. DRR also assigns applications to NIH Scientific Review Groups (SRGs) and Special Emphasis Panels (SEPs).

## Awarding Component Assignment Suggestions (optional)

To facilitate accurate communication of any assignment preferences to NIH referral and review staff, use the short abbreviation (e.g., NCI for the National Cancer Institute).

All assignment suggestions will be considered; however, not all assignment suggestions can be honored. Applications are assigned based on relevance of your application to an individual awarding component mission and scientific interests in addition to administrative requirements such as IC participation in the funding opportunity used to submit your application.

Descriptions of the scientific areas covered by all NIH ICs and links to other PHS agency information can be found on the PHS Assignment Information website.

You do not need to make entries in all three boxes of the "Awarding Component Assignment Suggestions" section.

#### Suggested Awarding Component(s):

You may enter up to three preferences for primary assignment in the boxes in the "Suggested Awarding Component(s)" row. **Note:** Your application will be assigned based on the most appropriate match between it, the terms of the NOFO, and the mission of each possible awarding component, with your preference(s) taken into consideration when possible.

Suggestions must be listed in the "Components of Participating Organizations" of the NOFO, or R&R Cover Form Box 4B must list an appropriate Notice of Special Interest.

#### Study Section Assignment Suggestions (optional)

To facilitate accurate communication of any review assignment preferences to NIH referral and review staff, use the short abbreviation of the SRG/SEP you would prefer. For example, enter "CAMP" for the NIH Cancer Molecular Pathobiology study section or enter "ZRG1HDMR" for the NIH Healthcare Delivery and Methodologies SBIR/STTR panel for informatics. Be careful to remove all hyphens, parentheses, and spaces when you type in the suggestion. Freeform text (such as "special emphasis panel" or "member conflict SEP") should not be entered.

All suggestions will be considered; however, not all assignment suggestions can be honored.

More information about how to identify CSR and NIH SRGs and SEPs, including their short abbreviations, can be found on <u>CSR Study Sections and Special Emphasis Panel</u>. A list of all NIH SRGs and SEPs is also available.

While the majority of NIH research grant and fellowship applications are reviewed by CSR, some are assigned to individual IC review groups and some are clustered for review in SRGs/SEPs, depending on existing locus of review agreements within NIH and other PHS agencies. This limits flexibility for honoring assignment preferences.

You do not need to make an entry in all three boxes of the "Study Section Assignment Suggestions" section.

#### **Suggested Study Sections:**

You may enter up to three preferences for SRGs/SEPs in the boxes in the "Suggested Study Sections" row. Use one box per individual SRG/SEP preference suggestion. All review preferences will be considered. **Note:** Your application will be assigned based on the most appropriate match between it, the terms of the NOFO, and the guidelines for each SRG/SEP, with your preference(s) taken into consideration when possible.

Note: This information is not applicable if you are submitting an application to an RFA.

#### **Rationale for assignment suggestions (optional)**

Enter the rationale (i.e., why you think the assignment is appropriate) for your Awarding Component and Study Section suggestions.

Your answer can have a maximum of 1000 characters.

## Identify scientific areas of expertise needed to review your application (optional)

You may list up to five general or specific types of expertise needed for the review of your application. Limit your answers to areas of expertise – do not enter names of individuals you would like to review your application.

Each field can have a maximum of 40 characters.

# List individuals who should not review your application and why (optional)

You may list specific individuals, if any, who should not review your application and why they should not review your application. Provide sufficient information (e.g., name, organizational affiliation) so that the SRO can correctly identify the individual. Be prepared to provide additional information to the SRO if needed. Simply stating "Dr. John Smith is in conflict with my application" is not helpful.

Your answer can have a maximum of 1000 characters.

# **Form Screenshots**

## **Quick Links**

SF 424 (R&R) Form

PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement Form

**R&R Other Project Information Form** 

Project/Performance Site Location(s) Form

R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form

R&R Budget Form

R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form

PHS 398 Research Plan Form

SBIR/STTR Information Form

PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information

PHS Assignment Request Form

# SF 424 (R&R) Form

View Burden Statement	OMB Number: 4040-0001 Expiration Date: 12/31/2022
APPLICATION FOR FEDERAL ASSISTANCE	3. DATE RECEIVED BY STATE State Application Identifier
SF 424 (R&R)	
1. TYPE OF SUBMISSION	4. a. Federal Identifier
Pre-application Application Changed/Corrected Application	b. Agency Routing Identifier
2. DATE SUBMITTED Applicant Identifier	
	c. Previous Grants.gov Tracking ID
5. APPLICANT INFORMATION	UEI:
Legal Name:	
Department:	
Division:	
Street1:	
Street2:	
City: County / Paris	sh:
State:	Province:
Country: USA: UNITED STATES	ZIP / Postal Code:
Person to be contacted on matters involving this application	
Prefix: First Name:	Middle Name:
Last Name:	Suffix:
Position/Title:	
Street1:	
Street2:	
City: County / Paris	
State:	Province:
Country: USA: UNITED STATES	ZIP / Postal Code:
Phone Number: Fax Number:	
6. EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION (EIN) or (TIN):	
7. TYPE OF APPLICANT: Please Other (Specify):	select one of the following
	Illy and Economically Disadvantaged
8. TYPE OF APPLICATION:	
	ward B. Decrease Award C. Increase Duration D. Decrease Duration
Renewal Continuation Revision E. Other (spe	
	/hat other Agencies?
	OG OF FEDERAL DOMESTIC ASSISTANCE NUMBER:
11. DESCRIPTIVE TITLE OF APPLICANT'S PROJECT:	
12. PROPOSED PROJECT: 13. CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT	OF APPLICANT
Start Date Ending Date	

SF 424 (R&R) APPLICATION FOR FEDERAL ASSISTANCE Page 2
14. PROJECT DIRECTOR/PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR CONTACT INFORMATION
Prefix: First Name: Middle Name:
Last Name: Suffix:
Position/Title:
Organization Name:
Department:
Division:
Street1:
Street2:
City: County / Parish:
State: Province:
Country: USA: UNITED STATES
Phone Number: Fax Number:
Email:
15. ESTIMATED PROJECT FUNDING 16. IS APPLICATION SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY STATE EXECUTIVE ORDER
a. Total Federal Funds Requested a. YES AVAILABLE TO THE STATE EXECUTIVE ORDER 12372
b. Total Non-Federal Funds PROCESS FOR REVIEW ON:
c. Total Federal & Non-Federal Funds
d. Estimated Program Income
PROGRAM HAS NOT BEEN SELECTED BY STATE FOR REVIEW
terms if I accept an award. I am aware that any false, fictitious. or fraudulent statements or claims may subject me to criminal, civil, or administrative penalties. (U.S. Code, Tille 18, Section 1001)
l agree I agree The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions. 18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation
The list of certifications and assurances, or an internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.           18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation           Add Attachment         Delete Attachment
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.          18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation         Add Attachment       Delete Attachment         19. Authorized Representative
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.  18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment  19. Authorized Representative Prefix: First Name: Kiddle Name:
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.          18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation         Add Attachment       Delete Attachment         19. Authorized Representative         Prefix:       First Name:         Middle Name:       Suffix:         Suffix:       Suffix:
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.   IS. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment  IS. Authorized Representative  Prefix:  First Name:  Suffix:  Organization:  Department:  Street1:  Street1:
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.   18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment  19. Authorized Representative  Prefix: First Name: Suffix:  Position/Title: Division: Street1: Street2: City: County / Parish: County / Parish: City: Cit
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.   18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation   Idd Attachment   Delete Attachment   View Attachment   Prefix:   Image: Structure   Position/Title:   Division:   Street1:   Street2:   City:   Cuntry:   Usa:   UNITED STATES   Fax Number:   Fax Number: Fax Number:
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.          18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation       Add Attachment       Delete Attachment       View Attachment         19. Authorized Representative         Prefix: <ul> <li>First Name:</li> <li>Middle Name:</li> <li>Suffix:</li> <li>Position/Title:</li> <li>Organization:</li> <li>Division:</li> <li>Street1:</li> <li>Street2:</li> <li>Country:</li> <li>Country:</li> <li>USA:: UNITED STATES</li> <li>ZIP / Postal Code:</li> <li>Province:</li> <li>Email:</li> <li>Email:</li> <li>Email:</li> <li>Email:</li> <li>Street:</li> <li>Street:</li></ul>
The list of certifications and assurances, or an Internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.          18. SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) or other Explanatory Documentation       Add Attachment       Delete Attachment       View Attachment         19. Authorized Representative         Prefix: <ul> <li>First Name:</li> <li>Middle Name:</li> <li>Suffix:</li> <li>Position/Title:</li> <li>Organization:</li> <li>Division:</li> <li>Street1:</li> <li>Street2:</li> <li>Country:</li> <li>Country:</li> <li>USA:: UNITED STATES</li> <li>ZIP / Postal Code:</li> <li>Province:</li> <li>Email:</li> <li>Email:</li> <li>Email:</li> <li>Email:</li> <li>Street:</li> <li>Street:</li></ul>

# PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement Form

PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement
View Burden Statement OMB Number: 0925-0001 Expiration Date: 01/31/2026
1. Vertebrate Animals Section
Are vertebrate animals euthanized? Yes No
If "Yes" to euthanasia
Is method consistent with American Veterinary Yes No
If "No" to AVMA guidelines, describe method and provide scientific justification
2. *Program Income Section
*Is program income anticipated during the periods for which the grant support is requested?
Yes No
If you checked "yes" above (indicating that program income is anticipated), then use the format below to reflect the amount and
source(s). Otherwise, leave this section blank.
*Budget Period *Anticipated Amount (\$) *Source(s)
Add
3. Human Embryonic Stem Cells Section
*Does the proposed project involve human embryonic stem cells?
If the proposed project involves human embryonic stem cells, list below the registration number of the specific cell line(s) from the following list: https://grants.nih.gov/stem_cells/registry/current.htm. Or, if a specific stem cell line cannot be referenced at this time, check the box indicating that one from the registry will be used:
Specific stem cell line cannot be referenced at this time. One from the registry will be used.
Cell Line(s) (Example: 0004):
X
Add
7.00
4. Human Fetal Tissue Section
*Does the proposed project involve human fetal tissue obtained from elective abortions? Yes No
If "yes" then provide the HFT Compliance Assurance
Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
If "yes" then provide the HFT Sample IRB Consent Form
Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

## PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement

5. Inventions and Patents Section (for Renewal applications)
*Inventions and Patents: Yes No
If "Yes" then answer the following:
*Previously Reported: Yes No
6. Change of Investigator/Change of Recipient Organization Section
Change of Project Director/Principal Investigator
Name of former Project Director/Principal Investigator:
Prefix:
*First Name:
Middle Name:
*Last Name:
Suffix:
Change of Recipient Organization *Name of former organization:

# **R&R Other Project Information Form**

RESEARCH & RELATED Other Project Information OMB Number: 4040-0001 Expiration Date: 12/31/2022
1. Are Human Subjects Involved?           Yes         No           1.a.         If YES to Human Subjects           Is the Project Exempt from Federal regulations?         Yes
If yes, check appropriate exemption number. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 If no, is the IRB review Pending? Yes No IRB Approval Date: Human Subject Assurance Number:
2. Are Vertebrate Animals Used? Yes No
2.a.       If YES to Vertebrate Animals         Is the IACUC review Pending?       Yes         No       IACUC Approval Date:         Animal Welfare Assurance Number:
3. Is proprietary/privileged information included in the application?
4.a. Does this Project Have an Actual or Potential Impact - positive or negative - on the environment?
4.b. If yes, please explain:
4.c. If this project has an actual or potential impact on the environment, has an exemption been authorized or an environmental assessment (EA) or environmental impact statement (EIS) been performed? Yes No
4.d. If yes, please explain:
5. Is the research performance site designated, or eligible to be designated, as a historic place?
5.a. If yes, please explain:
6. Does this project involve activities outside of the United States or partnerships with international collaborators?
6.a. If yes, identify countries:
6.b. Optional Explanation:
7. Project Summary/Abstract Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment View Attachment
8. Project Narrative Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
9. Bibliography & References Cited Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
10. Facilities & Other Resources Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment View Attachment
Add Attachment         Delete Attachment         View Attachment
12. Other Attachments Add Attachments Delete Attachments View Attachments

# **Project/Performance Site Location(s) Form**

View Burden Statement		OMB Number: 4040-0010 Expiration Date: 12/31/2022
P	roject/Performance Site Location(s)	Expiration Date: 12/31/2022
Project/Performance Site Primary Location	I am submitting an application as an individual, and not on beha local or tribal government, academia, or other type of organization	
Organization Name:		
UEI:		
* Street1:		
Street2:		
* City:	County:	
* State:		
Province:		
* Country: USA: UNITED STATES	¥	
* ZIP / Postal Code:	* Project/ Performance Site Congression	al District:
Project/Performance Site Location 1 Organization Name:	I am submitting an application as an individual, and not on beha local or tribal government, academia, or other type of organization	
UEI:		
* Street1:		
Street2:		
* City:	County:	
* State:	•	
Province:		
* Country: USA: UNITED STATES		
* ZIP / Postal Code:	* Project/ Performance Site Congression	al District:
Delete Entry		Next Site
Additional Location(s)	Add Attachment Delete Attachment	View Attachment

# **R&R Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) Form**

OMB Number:	4040-0001
Expiration Date:	12/31/2022

RESEARCH & RELATED Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded)

PROFILE - Project Director/Principal Invest	tigator
Prefix: First Name:	Middle Name:
* Last Name:	Suffix:
Position/Title:	
Department:	
Organization Name:	
Division:	
* Street1:	
Street2:	
* City: County/ Parish:	
* State:	Province:
*Country: USA: UNITED STATES	* Zip / Postal Code:
* Phone Number: Fax Number:	
* E-Mail:	1
Credential, e.g., agency login:	
* Project Role: PD/PI Other Project Role Categor	<b>v</b> :
Degree Type:	
Degree Year:	
	tachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
Attach Current & Pending Support Add At	tachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
PROFILE - Senior/Key Person 1	
Prefix: First Name:	Middle Name:
* Last Name:	Suffix:
Position/Title:	
Department:	
Organization Name:	
Division:	
* Street1:	
Street2:	
* City: County/ Parish:	
* State:	Province:
* Country: USA: UNITED STATES	* Zip / Postal Code:
* Phone Number: Fax Number:	
* E-Mail:	
Credential, e.g., agency login:	
* Project Role: 🛛 🗸 🗸 🗸 Viter Project Role Categor	ry:
Degree Type:	
Degree Year:	
Attach Biographical Sketch	ttachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
	ttachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
Delete Entry	Next Person

To ensure proper performance of this form; after adding 20 additional Senior/ Key Persons; please save your application, close the Adobe Reader, and reopen it.

# R&R Budget Form

	UEI:										Delete Period	Expiration Date: 12/31/2022
			Enter	r name of Organiz	ation:							_
Budget Type:	Project	Subaward	Consortium		в	udget F	Period:	l St	art Date	e:	End Date:	
A. Senior/Key F	Person											
Prefix	First	Middle	Last	Suffix		Salarv (\$)	C	Month	s . Sum.	Requested Salary (\$)	Fringe Benefits (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)
	•	Middle	Lasi		Dase S	salary (\$)		II. Acua	. oum.	Galary (4)	Denent's (#)	Kequested (#)
Project Role:	PD/PT	-										
Add Additiona		1										
Additional Senior F				Add Attach	ment	Delete Al	tachmen	View ,	Attachme	nt Key Per	requested for all Senior sons in the attached file Total Senior/Key Person	
B. Other Perso	onnel											
Number of Personnel	Project Ro	ble			c		lonths Acad.	Sum.		equested Salary (\$)	Fringe Benefits (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)
F	Post Doctoral As	sociates										
G	Graduate Studer	nts										
L	Undergraduate S	Students										
s	Secretarial/Cleric	cal										
×		_										
Add Additional C	Other Personnel											
	Total Number Oth	or Borconnol									Total Other Personnel	
Т		let Fersonner									Total Other Fersonner	

Equipment item		Funds Requested (\$)
×		
Add Additional Equipment		
Additional Equipment:	Add Attachment Delete Attach	Wew Attachmen
Total funds re	equested for all equipment listed in the attached file	
	Total Equipment	
D. Travel		Funds Requested (\$)
1. Domestic Travel Costs ( Incl. Canada, Mexico an	nd U.S. Possessions)	
<ol> <li>Foreign Travel Costs</li> </ol>		
	Total Travel Cost	
E. Participant/Trainee Support Costs		Funds Requested (\$)
1. Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance		
2. Stipends		
3. Travel		
4. Subsistence		
5. Other		

F. Other Direct Costs				Funds Requested (\$)
1. Materials and Supplies				
2. Publication Costs			[	
3. Consultant Services				
<ol> <li>ADP/Computer Services</li> </ol>				
5. Subawards/Consortium/Contractual C	osts			
6. Equipment or Facility Rental/User Fee	s			
7. Alterations and Renovations				
8.				
9.				
0.				
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
		Total Ot	her Direct Costs	
G. Direct Costs				Funds Requested (\$)
		Total Direct Co	sts (A thru F)	
I. Indirect Costs				
Indirect Cost Type	Indirect Cos	t Rate (%) Indirec	t Cost Base (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)
×				
Add Additional Indirect Cost				
Cognizant Federal Agency		Total li	ndirect Costs	
Agency Name, POC Name, and				
POC Phone Number)				
. Total Direct and Indirect Costs	Total Direct and Indire	ot Institutional		Funds Requested (\$)
	Total Direct and mult			
I. Fee				Funds Requested (\$)
K. Total Costs and Fee			l	Funds Requested (\$)
		Total Costs a	Ind Fee (I + J)	runus Requested (\$)
L. Budget Justification			, - <i>/</i> [	
Only attach one file.)		Add Attachment	Delete Attachmer	t View Attachment
,				

Add Period

#### RESEARCH & RELATED BUDGET - Cumulative Budget

	Tota	als (\$)
Section A, Senior/Key Person		
Section B, Other Personnel		
Total Number Other Personnel		
Total Salary, Wages and Fringe Benefits (A+B)	<u></u>	
Section C, Equipment		
Section D, Travel		
1. Domestic		
2. Foreign		
Section E, Participant/Trainee Support Costs		
1. Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance		
2. Stipends		
3. Travel		
4. Subsistence		
5. Other		
6. Number of Participants/Trainees		
Section F, Other Direct Costs		
1. Materials and Supplies		
2. Publication Costs		
3. Consultant Services		
4. ADP/Computer Services		
5. Subawards/Consortium/Contractual Costs		
6. Equipment or Facility Rental/User Fees		
7. Alterations and Renovations		
8. Other 1		
9. Other 2		
10. Other 3		
11. Other 4		
12. Other 5		
13. Other 6		
14. Other 7		
15. Other 8		
16. Other 9		1
17. Other 10		
	L	

Section G, Direct Costs (A thru F) Section H, Indirect Costs Section I, Total Direct and Indirect Costs (G + H) Section J, Fee Section K, Total Costs and Fee (I + J)

# **R&R Subaward Budget Attachment(s) Form**

OMB Number: 4040-0001 Expiration Date: 12/31/2022

#### 10 YEAR R&R SUBAWARD BUDGET ATTACHMENT(S) FORM

Instructions: On this form, you will attach the 10 Year R&R Subaward Budget files for your grant application. Complete the subawardee budget(s) in accordance with the 10 Year R&R budget instructions. Please remember that any files you attach must be a PDF document.

#### Click here to extract the 10 Year R&R Subaward Budget Attachment

Important: Please attach your subawardee budget file(s) with the file name of the subawardee organization. Each file name must be unique.

1) Please attach Attachment 1	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
2) Please attach Attachment 2	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
3) Please attach Attachment 3	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
4) Please attach Attachment 4	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
5) Please attach Attachment 5	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
6) Please attach Attachment 6	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
7) Please attach Attachment 7	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
8) Please attach Attachment 8	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
9) Please attach Attachment 9	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
10) Please attach Attachment 10	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment

# PHS 398 Research Plan Form

View Burden Statement	PHS 398 Research Plan	OMB Number: 0925-0001 Expiration Date: 09/30/2024
Introduction		
1. Introduction to Application (for Resubmission and Revision applications)	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
Research Plan Section		
2. Specific Aims	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
3. *Research Strategy	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
4. Progress Report Publication List	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
Other Research Plan Section		
5. Vertebrate Animals	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
6. Select Agent Research	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
7. Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
8. Consortium/Contractual Arrangements	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
9. Letters of Support	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
10. Resource Sharing Plan(s)	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
11. Other Plan(s)	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
12. Authentication of Key Biological and/or Chemical Resources	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment View Attachment
Appendix		
13. Appendix Add Attachments	View Attachments	

# **SBIR/STTR Information Form**

	SBIR/STTR Information OMB Number: 4040-0001 Expiration Date: 12/31/2022
	which you are applying (select only one)
	HHS USDA Other:
SBC Contr	rol ID: (This 9 digit code is obtained from the Small Business Administration)
-	Type (select only one)
SBIR	STTR See agency-specific instructions to determine whether a particular agency allows a single submission for both SBIR and STTR)
Phase I	n Type (select only one)  Phase II Phase II Phase II Phase II Phase IIB Phase IIC
	ercialization Readiness Program (See agency-specific instructions to determine application type participation.)
Phase I Let	etter of Intent Number;
	opic/Subtopic:
Agency It	
Que	estions 1-8 must be completed by all SBIR and STTR Applicants:
Yes No	* 1a. Do you certify that at the time of award your organization will meet the eligibility criteria for a small business as defined in the funding opportunity announcement?
	* 1b. Anticipated Number of personnel to be employed at your organization at the time of award.
Yes No	* 1c. Is your small business majority owned by venture capital operating companies, hedge funds, or private equity firms?
Yes No	* 1d. Is your small business a Faculty or Student-Owned entity?
No	* 2. Does this application include subcontracts with Federal laboratories or any other Federal Government agencies?  * If yes, insert the names of the Federal laboratories/agencies:
Yes No	* 3. Are you located in a HUBZone? To find out if your business is in a HUBZone, use the mapping utility provided by the Small Business Administration at its web site: http://www.sba.gov
Yes	* 4. Will all research and development on the project be performed in its entirety in the United States?
No	If no, provide an explanation in an attached file.
No.	* Explanation: Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment     * 5. Has the applicant and/or Program Director/Principal Investigator submitted proposals for essentially equivalent work under other
Yes No	Federal program solicitations or received other Federal awards for essentially equivalent work?
	* If yes, insert the names of the other Federal agencies:
Yes No	* 6. Disclosure Permission Statement: If this application does not result in an award, is the Government permitted to disclose the title of your proposed project, and the name, address, telephone number and email address of the official signing for the applicant organization to state-level economic development organizations that may be interested in contacting you for further information (e.g., possible collaborations, investment)?
Yes	* 7. Does the application include a request of SBIR or STTR funds for Technical and Business Assistance (TABA)? If yes, please follow the agency specific instructions to provide the budget request and justification. (Please answer no if you plan to use the agency TABA
No	vendor, which does not require you to include a request for TABA funds in your application.)
No	vendor, which does not require you to include a request for TABA funds in your application.) *8. Commercialization Plan: The following applications require a Commercialization Plan: Phase I (DOE only), Phase II (all agencies), Phase I/I Fast-Track (all agencies). Include a Commercialization Plan in accordance with the agency announcement and/or agency-specific instructions.

#### SBIR/STTR Information

SBIR-S	SBIR-Specific Questions:			
Questions 9 and 10 apply only to SBIR applications. If you are submitting <u>ONLY</u> an STTR application, leave questions 9 and 10 blank and proceed to question 11.				
Yes	*9. Have you received SBIR Phase II awards from the Federal Government? If yes, provide a company commercialization history in accordance with agency-specific instructions using this attachment.			
	*Attach File: Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment			
Yes	* 10. Will the Project Director/Principal Investigator have his/her primary employment with the small business at the time of award?			
No No				

STTR-S	STTR-Specific Questions:			
Questions 11 - 13 apply only to STTR applications. If you are submitting <u>ONLY</u> an SBIR application, leave questions 11 - 13 blank.				
Yes	*11. Please indicate whether the answer to BOTH of the following questions is TRUE:			
No	<ol> <li>Does the Project Director/Principal Investigator have a formal appointment or commitment either with the small business directly (as an employee or a contractor) OR as an employee of the Research Institution, which in turn has made a commitment to the small business through the STTR application process; AND</li> <li>Will the Project Director/Principal Investigator devote at least 10% effort to the proposed project?</li> </ol>			
Yes	* 12. In the joint research and development proposed in this project, does the small business perform at least 40% of the work and the research institution named in the application perform at least 30% of the work?			
	* 13. Provide UEI of non-profit research partner for STTR.			

# **PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information**

#### PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information

View Burden Statement	OMB Number: 0925-0 Expiration Date: 09/30/2	
Use of Human Specimens and/or Data		
' Does any of the proposed research in the application involve human speci	mens and/or data?	
Provide an explanation for any use of human specimens and/or data not co	nsidered to be human subjects research.	
Add	Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment	
Please complete the human subjects section of the Research & Related Other Pro	oject Information form prior to completing this form.	
The following items are taken from the Research & Related Other Project Informa fields must be made on the Research & Related Other Project Information form ar		
Are Human Subjects Involved?	Yes No	
Is the Project Exempt from Federal regulations?	Yes No	
Exemption number:		

If No to Human Subjects

Skip the rest of the PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information Form.

If Yes to Human Subjects

Add a record for each proposed Human Subject Study by selecting 'Add New Study' or 'Add New Delayed Onset Study' as appropriate. Delayed onset studies are those for which there is no well-defined plan for human subject involvement at the time of submission, per agency policies on Delayed Onset Studies. For delayed onset studies, you will provide the study name and a justification for omission of human subjects study information.

Other Requested Information

Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

Click here to extract the Human Subject Study Record Attachment

#### Study Record(s)

Attach human subject study records using unique filenames.

1) Please attach Human Subject Study 1	Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
Add New Study			

#### Delayed Onset Study(ies)

	Study Title	Anticipated Clinical Trial?	Justification
X			Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

Add New Delayed Onset Study

#### Study Record: PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information

* Always required field		OMB Number: 0925-0001 Expiration Date: 09/30/2024
Section 1 - Basic Information		
1.1. * Study Title (each study title must be unique)		
1.2. * Is this Study Exempt from Federal Regulations	? Yes No	
1.3. Exemption Number	<u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>3</u> <u>4</u> <u>5</u> <u>6</u>	7 🗌 8
1.4. * Clinical Trial Questionnaire		
If the answers to all four questions below are yes, thi	s study meets the definition of a Clinical Tria	l.
1.4.a. Does the study involve human participan 1.4.b. Are the participants prospectively assign 1.4.c. Is the study designed to evaluate the effe 1.4.d. Is the effect that will be evaluated a healt	ed to an intervention? ct of the intervention on the participants?	
1.5. Provide the ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier (e.g., NC	T87654321) for this trial, if applicable	
Section 2 - Study Population Characteristics 2.1. Conditions or Focus of Study  X Add New Condition 2.2. Eligibility Criteria		
2.3. Age Limits Minimum Age	Maximu	Im Age
2.3. a. Inclusion of Individuals Across the Lifespan	i waxing	Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
2.4. Inclusion of Women and Minorities		
2.5. Recruitment and Retention Plan		Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
2.6. Recruitment Status		<b></b>
2.7. Study Timeline		Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment
2.8. Enrollment of First Participant		
2.9. Inclusion Enrollment Report(s)		
	Add Inclusion Enrollment Report	

Inclusion Enrollment Report	Remove In	OMB Number: 0925-0770 Expiration Date: 09/30/2024
1. * Inclusion Enrollment Report Title		
2. * Using an Existing Dataset or Resource		
3. * Enrollment Location Type Domestic 📃 Foreign		
4. Enrollment Country(ies)		
x	•	
Add New Country		
5. Enrollment Location(s)		
6. Comments		

#### Planned

	Ethnic Categories							
Racial Categories	Not Hispan	ic or Latino	Hispanic	Total				
	Female	Male	Female	Male				
American Indian/ Alaska Native	0	0	0	0	0			
Asian	0	0	0	0	0			
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	0			
Black or African American	0	0	0	0	0			
White	0	0	0	0	0			
More than One Race	0	0	0	0	0			
Total	0	0	0	0	0			

#### Cumulative (Actual)

	Ethnic Categories									
	Not Hispanic or Latino		Hispanic or Latino			Unknown/Not Reported Ethnicity			Total	
Racial Categories	Female	Male	Unknown/ Not Reported	Female	Male	Unknown/ Not Reported	Female	Male	Unknown/ Not Reported	
American Indian/ Alaska Native	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Asian	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Black or African American	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
White	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
More than One Race	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Unknown or Not Reported	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
< Previous Report				F	eport 1 of 1					Next Report
<< First Report				E	elete Report				L	.ast Report >

|<< First Report

Section 3 - Protection and Mor	nitoring Plans					
3.1. Protection of Human Subj	ects			Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
3.2. Is this a multi-site study th	hat will use the	same protocol to cond	uct non-exempt huma	n subjects resear	ch at more than on	e domestic site?
Single IRB plan attachmen	nt			Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
3.3. Data and Safety Monitorin	g Plan			Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
3.4. Will a Data and Safety Mor	nitoring Board	be appointed for this st	udy?			
3.5. Overall Structure of the St	tudy Team			Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
Section 4 - Protocol Synopsis						
4.1. Study Design						
4.1.a. Detailed Description	۲					
4.1.b. Primary Purpose			•			
4.1.c. Interventions						
× Intervention Ty	rpe					-
Name						
Description						
Add New Interv	ention					
4.1.d. Study Phase			-			
	ls this an NIH-c	defined Phase III clinica	Itrial? 📃 Yes	No No		
4.1.e. Intervention Model			-			
4. T.e. Intervention Moder						
4.1.f. Masking	Yes Participant	No	Investigator	Outcomes Ass	essor	
4.1.g. Allocation			-			

4.2. Ou	tcome Measures						
	× Name						
	Туре						-
	Time Frame						
	Brief Description						
	Add New Outcome						
4.3. Sta	tistical Design and Power				Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
4.4. Su	bject Participation Duration						
4.5. WI	I the study use an FDA-regu	ated intervention?	Yes	No			
	.a. If yes, describe the availa vice Exemption (IDE) status	bility of Investigation	nal Product (IP) and	Investigationa	al New Drug (IND)/	Investigational	
50	the Exemption (IPE) status				Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
4.6. ls t	his an applicable clinical tria	l under FDAAA?	Yes	No No			
4.7. Dis	semination Plan				Add Attachment	Delete Attachment	View Attachment
Section	n 5 - Other Clinical Trial-relate	ed Attachments					
5.1. Oth	er Clinical Trial-related Attac	hments Add Attach	Delete Attack	View A	Attachments		

# **PHS Assignment Request Form**

View Burden Statement	PHS Assignment F	Request Form	OMB Number: 0925-0001 Expiration Date: 01/31/2026				
Awarding Component Assignment Suggestions ( <i>cp/icn/sl</i> ) Verify your suggested awarding component() (c.g., NH Institute/Center) participate(s) in the Funding Opportunity. Use the link below to identify the appropriate short abbreviation (e.g., "NCI" for National Cancer Institute) and enter it below. All requests will be considered; however, assignment suggestions cannot always be honored.							
Suggestions must be listed in the "Compone appropriate Notice of Special Interest.	ents of Participating Organiza	tions" of the NOFO, or R&R Co	over Form Box 4B must list an				
Information about Awarding Component car https://grants.nih.gov/grants/phs_assignmer		Components					
Suggested Awarding Components:							
Study Section Assignment Suggestions (optional) Enter the short study section code in the box below. Remove all hyphens, parentheses, and spaces. For example, enter "AIRT" to suggest the study section "AntL-Infective Resistance and Targets", or B10 to suggest "Small Business: Biobehavioral Processes – BP (10)". All requests will be considered, however, assignment suggestions cannot always be honored. Information about Study Sections can be found here: https://gants.inh.gov/grants/phs_assignment_information.htm#StudySection							
Suggested Study Sections:							
Rationale for assignment suggestions (c <sub>k</sub> Explain why you think the suggestions are a		IH staff, list their name(s). Enti	ry is limited to 1000 characters.				
Identify scientific areas of expertise need Do not provide names of individuals. Each e							
List individuals who should not review yo Entry is limited to 1000 characters	our application and why (opt	tional)					

#### PHS Assignment Request Form

List individuals who should not review your application and why (optional)	Entry is limited to 1000 characters
Identify scientific areas of expertise needed to review your application (optional) Note: Do not provide names of individuals	,
Expertise: Each entry is limited to 40 characters	